

Annual Review of Cosmetic Ingredient Safety Assessments: 2005/2006¹

The Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) program Expert Panel has assessed the safety of over 1300 cosmetic ingredients since its inception in 1976. These safety assessments were published in the *Journal of Environmental Pathology and Toxicology* in 1980, the *Journal of the American College of Toxicology*, from 1982 to 1996, and since then in the *International Journal of Toxicology*.

Because information relevant to the safety of ingredients may have become available since early safety assessments were published, the CIR Expert Panel has initiated a re-review process to uncover such new data.

In some cases, newly available data are largely redundant with the data available in the original safety assessment. In other cases, new data present new safety issues. If after considering the newly available information, the CIR Expert Panel decides to not reopen a safety assessment, this finding, along with any background material, is summarized and announced publicly. To assure that the scientific community is aware of any new information and the decision not to reopen, this *Annual Review of Cosmetic Ingredient Safety Assessments* is prepared.

A reference list is provided that updates the available published literature and includes any unpublished data made available since the original safety assessment. The re-review also captures information on the industry's current practices of ingredient use, updating the data available in the earlier report. Although this material provides the opinion of the CIR Expert Panel regarding the new data described, it does not constitute a full safety review.

The ingredients the CIR Expert Panel reconsidered in 2005/2006, and determined not to reopen are:

4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene
m, o, and p-Aminophenol
Arachidyl Propionate
Benzalkonium Chloride
Cetearyl, Cetyl, Isostearyl, Myristyl, and Behenyl Alcohol
Diazolidinyl Urea
Disperse Black 9
DMDM Hydantoin

Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate
Methylene Chloride
2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol
2-Methylresorcinol and Resorcinol
Petroleum Distillate
Phenethyl Alcohol
Polyquaternium-10
Retinyl Palmitate and Retinol
Sodium Cocoamphoacetate, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate,
Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate and Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate
Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate
Steareth-2,4,6,7,10,13,15, and -20
Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated
Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides

Among these are several cosmetic ingredients used in hair dye products (4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene; m, o, and p-Aminophenol; Disperse Black 9; 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol; 2-Methylresorcinol; and Resorcinol). Hair dyes may be broadly grouped into oxidative (permanent) and direct (semipermanent) hair dyes. The oxidative dyes consist of precursors mixed with developers to produce color, whereas direct hair dyes are a preformed color.

Although the safety of individual hair dye ingredients are not addressed in epidemiology studies that seek to determine links, if any, between hair dye use and disease, such studies do provide broad information and have been considered by the CIR Expert Panel.

In 1993, an International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) working group evaluated 78 epidemiology literature citations and concluded that "personal use of hair colourants cannot be evaluated as to its carcinogenicity" and that "occupation as a hairdresser or barber entails exposures that are probably carcinogenic" (IARC 1993). The IARC report did not distinguish between personal use of oxidative/permanent versus direct hair dyes, or distinguish among the multiple chemical exposures in addition to hair dyes to which a hairdresser or barber might be exposed.

Rollison et al. (2006) reviewed the available epidemiology literature published since 1992. The authors found that hair dye exposure assessment ranged from ever/never use to information on type, color, and duration and frequency of use. The authors found insufficient evidence to support a causal association

Received 25 July 2007; accepted 14 November 2007.

¹Reviewed by the Cosmetic Ingredient Review Expert Panel. Address correspondence to F. Alan Andersen, Cosmetic Ingredient Review, 1101 17th Street, NW, Suite 412, Washington, DC 20036, USA.

between personal hair dye use and a variety of tumors and cancers. The review highlighted well-designed studies with an exposure assessment that included hair dye type, color, and frequency or duration of use, which found associations between personal hair dye use and development of acute leukemia, bladder cancer, multiple myeloma, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. These findings, however, were not consistently observed across studies.

The CIR Expert Panel did specifically note reports from a case-control study (Gago-Dominguez et al. 2001, 2003), which did suggest a possible genetically susceptible subgroup, which detoxify arylamines to a lower degree than the general population. The study authors hypothesized that this subgroup may be at greater risk of bladder cancer from hair dye exposure. Rollison et al. (2006) noted that these results were based on small sample sizes.

Several studies published since 2003 also have been considered. Discussion of the available hair dye epidemiology data is also available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>.

Hair Dye Epidemiology

Bladder Cancer

Andrew et al. (2004) reported a case-control study of New Hampshire residents whose bladder cancers were entered into a state registry from 1994 to 1998. A follow-up study by Kelsey et al. (2005) examined the links between those bladder cancer cases with an inactivated tumor suppressor gene (TP53) and various exposures. Huncharek and Kupelnick (2005) performed a meta-analysis of six case-control and one cohort study. Takkouche et al. (2005) performed a meta-analysis of the Andrew et al. (2004) study and nine other personal use case-control or cohort studies. Ji et al. (2005) reported a cohort occupational study not included in the above meta-analyses. Kogevinas et al. (2006) presented evidence from a case-control study in Spain. Lin et al. (2006) presented a case-control study of personal permanent hair dye use. Serretta et al. (2006) reported preliminary results from a multicentric study.

Lymphoma and Leukemia

Rauscher et al. (2004) reported a U.S./Canadian case-control study of adult acute leukemia. Zhang et al. (2004) and Zheng et al. (2004) examined the relationship of hair dye use or diet with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in a case-control study in Connecticut. Takkouche et al. (2005) reported a meta-analysis of reports of hematopoietic cancers, including that by Rauscher et al. (2004) and Zhang et al. (2004) and 17 other studies. Mester et al. (2005) reviewed 10 epidemiology studies regarding the relationship between occupational exposure in hairdressing and diseases of the malignant lymphoma group. A case-control study in Spain by Benavente et al. (2005) examined the association between lifetime hair dye exposure with various lymphomas, including chronic lymphocytic leukemia. de Sanjosé et al. (2006) reported on the association between personal use of hair dyes

and lymphoid neoplasm using data from a European multicenter case-control study.

Other Cancers

Takkouche et al. (2005) included breast cancer and childhood cancers in their meta-analysis. Efirid et al. (2005) studied the association between the use of hair-coloring agents the month before or during pregnancy with childhood brain tumors in 1218 cases between 1976 and 1994. Heineman et al. (2005) studied 112 women in Nebraska newly diagnosed with brain cancer (glioma). McCall et al. (2005) reported on the relationship between childhood neuroblastomas and maternal hair dye use in 538 children born between 1992 and 1994 in the United States and Canada.

Other Diseases

Park et al. (2005) reported an occupational case-control study of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, presenile dementia and motor neuron disease.

In considering all these data, the CIR Expert Panel concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points. The Expert Panel also stated that use of direct hair dyes, although not the focus in all investigations, appears to have little evidence of an association with adverse events as reported in epidemiology studies. However, direct hair dyes are a diverse group of chemicals and the determination of safety may hinge on other safety test data.

The Panel recognizes that hair dye epidemiology studies do not address the safety of individual hair dyes, but is concerned that studies have demonstrated an association between use of oxidative/permanent hair dyes and some cancer endpoints. The Panel, therefore, strongly supports the need to replicate these studies, along with further studies to examine the possibility of susceptible subpopulations.

REFERENCES

- Andrew, A. S., A. R. Schned, J. A. Heaney, and M. R. Karagas. 2004. Bladder cancer risk and personal hair dye use. *Int. J. Cancer* 109:581–586.
- Benavente, Y., N. Garcia, E. Domingo-Domenech, T. Alvaro, R. Font, Y. Zhang and S. de Sanjose. 2005. Regular use of hair dyes and risk of lymphoma in Spain. *Int. J. Epidemiol.* 34:1118–1122.
- de Sanjose, S., Y. Benevente, A. Nieters, et al. 2006. Association between personal use of hair dyes and lymphoid neoplasms in Europe. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 164:47–55.
- Efirid, J. T., E. A. Holly, S. Cordier, B. A. Mueller, F. Lubin, G. Filippini, R. Peris-Bonet, M. McCredie, A. Arslan, P. Bracci and S. Preston-Martin. 2005. Beauty product-related exposures and childhood brain tumors in seven countries: Results from the SEARCH International Brain Tumor Study. *J. Neuro-OSncol.* 72:133–147.
- Gago-Dominguez, M., J. E. Castelao, J. M. Yuan, M.C. Yu, and R. K. Ross. 2001. Use of permanent hair dyes and bladder-cancer risk. *Int. J. Cancer* 91:575–579.
- Gago-Dominguez, M., et al. 2003. Permanent hair dyes and bladder cancer: risk modification by cytochrome P4501A2 and *N*-acetyltransferases 1 and 2. *Carcinogenesis* 24:483–489.

- Heineman, E. F., M. H. Ward, R. D. McComb, D. D. Weisenburger, and S. H. Zahm. 2005. Hair dyes and risk of glioma among Nebraska women. *Cancer Causes Control* 16:857–64.
- Hunchareik, M. and B. Kupelnick. 2005. Personal use of hair dyes and the risk of bladder cancer: Results of a meta-analysis. *Public Health Rep.* 120:31–38.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 1993. *IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Vol 57. Occupational exposures of hairdressers and barbers and personal use of hair colourants; some hair dyes, cosmetic colourants, industrial dyestuffs and aromatic amines*, 43–118. Lyon, France: IARC.
- Ji, J., J. Granström, and K. Hemminki. 2005. Occupation and bladder cancer: A cohort study in Sweden. *Brit. J. Cancer* 92:1276–1278.
- Kelsey, K. T., T. Hirao, S. Hirao, T. Devi-Ashok, H. H. Nelson, A. Andrew, J. Colt, D. Baris, J. S. Morris, A. Schned, M. Karagas. 2005. TP53 alterations and patterns of carcinogen exposure in a US population-based study of bladder cancer. *Int. J. Cancer* 117:370–375.
- Kogevinas, M., F. Fernandez, N. Garcia-Closas, et al. 2006. Hair dye use is not associated with risk for bladder cancer: Evidence from a case-control study in Spain. *Eur. J. Cancer* 42:1448–1454
- Lin, J., C. P. Dinney, H. B. Grossman, and X. Wu. 2006. Personal permanent hair dye use is not associated with bladder cancer risk: Evidence from a case-control study. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.* 15:1746–1749.
- McCall, E. E. A. F. Olshan, and J. L. Daniels. 2005. Maternal hair dye use and risk of neuroblastoma in offspring. *Cancer Causes Control* 16:743–748.
- Mester, B., G. Elsner, and A. Nienhaus. 2005. Hair dyes and malignant lymphoma—An overview of previous publications on epidemiology. *Zbl. Arbeitsmed.* 55:117–125. Translated from the original German.
- Park, R. M., P. A. Schulte, J. D. Bowman, J. T. Walker, S.C. Bondy, M. G. Yost, J. A. Touchstone and M. Dosemeci. 2005. Potential occupational risks for neurodegenerative diseases. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 48:63–77.
- Rauscher, G. H., D. Shore, and D. P. Sandler. 2004. Hair dye use and risk of adult acute leukemia. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 160: 9–25.
- Rollison, D. E., K. J. Helzlsouer, and S. M. Pinney. 2006. Personal hair dye use and cancer: A systematic literature review and evaluation of exposure assessment in studies published since 1992. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health. B* 9:413–439.
- Serretta, V., G. Morgia, V. Altieri, et al. 2006. Preliminary report of a multicentric study on environmental risk factors in Ta-T1 transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. *Urol. Int.* 77:152–158.
- Takkouche, B., M. Teminan, and A. Montes-Martínez. 2005. Personal use of hair dyes and risk of cancer. *JAMA* 293:2516–2525.
- Zhang, Y, T. R. Holford, B. Leaderer, P. Boyle, S. H. Zahm, S. Flynn, G. Tallini, P. H. Owens, and Zheng, T. 2004. Hair-coloring product use and risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: A population-based case-control study in Connecticut. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 159:148–154.
- Zheng, T., T. R. Holford, B. Leaderer, Y. Zhang, S. H. Zahm, S. Flynn, G. Tallini, B. Zhang, K. Zhou, P. H. Owens, Q. Lan, N. Rothman, and P. Boyle. 2004. Diet and nutrient intakes and risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in Connecticut. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 159:454–466.

4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene

CONCLUSION

In its original safety assessment of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (Elder 1989), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe as used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel considered newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed the safety of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene in the practices of use and concentrations as given in Table 1, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene is a component in oxidative hair dyes used in 960 hair-coloring products in 1986, based on voluntary reports submitted to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) by industry, with concentrations of use ranging from $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% (Elder 1989). In 2006, 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene was reportedly used in 641 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene was used at concentrations ranging from 0.2% to 2% (CTFA 2006). The available usage and use concentration data are given in Table 1 as a function of product category.

The Panel noted that new mutagenesis data were available, but determined that these data indicate a weak mutagenicity potential.

The CIR Expert Panel has concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points; see Hair Dye Epidemiology for a discussion and list of references. A presentation of the available hair dye epidemiology data is available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>.

The Expert Panel recognizes that 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene is used as a hair dye ingredient and may be a sensitizer.

TABLE 1
Current and historical uses and concentrations of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene in cosmetics

| Product category | 1986 ingredient uses (Elder 1989) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1989) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hair dyes and colors | 960 ^a | 628 | $\leq 0.1 - 5^a$ | 0.2–2 |
| Tints | — | 12 | — | — |
| Lighteners with color | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene | 960 | 641 | $\leq 0.1-5$ | 0.2–2 |

^aIn 1986, separate listings for tints and lighteners were not provided; all uses in this category were listed as hair dyes and colors.

However, hair dyes containing this ingredient, as coal tar hair products, are exempt from the principle adulteration provision and from the color additive provisions in sections 601 and 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, when the label bears a caution statement and patch test instructions for determining whether the product causes skin irritation. The Expert Panel expects that following this procedure will identify prospective individuals who have had an irritation/sensitization reaction and allow them to avoid significant exposure.

The Panel also is aware that the National Toxicology Program (NTP) has an evaluation scheduled for this ingredient. When information from the NTP is available this ingredient again will be re-reviewed.

REFERENCES

- Albrecht, A., and A. Lutterbach. 2001. Test for sensitization (local lymph node assay—LLNA) with HAARPURPUR 23032WR. BSL Bioservice Project No.: 001654B. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Albrecht, A., and A. Lutterbach. 2001. Test for sensitization (local lymph node assay—LLNA) with HAARPURPUR 23032WR. BSL Bioservice Project No.: 001654C.
- Beck, H. 2005. N-acetylation of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (WR 23032) in a human keratinocyte cell line (HaCaT). Cosmital SA. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Beekhuijzen, M. E. W. 2003. One-generation reproductive study with 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene administered by oral gavage in Wistar rats. NOTX Project 343114. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Brown, K. C., Pohl, S., Kezer, A. E., and Cohen, D. 1985. Oxidative Dyeing of Keratin Fibers. *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 36: 31–37.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration survey results. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA.²
- de Sanjosé, S., Y. Benavente., A. Nieters, et al. 2006. Association between personal use of hair dyes and lymphoid neoplasms in Europe. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 164:47–55.
- Eggenreich, K., E. Zach, H. Beck, and R. Wintersteiger. 2004a. Determination of 4-amino-m-cresol and 5-amino-o-cresol and metabolites in human keratinocytes (HaCaT) by high performance liquid chromatography with DAD and MS detection. *J. Biochem. Biophys. Methods* 61:23–34.
- Eggenreich, K., E. Zach, H. Beck, and R. Wintersteiger. 2004b. Determination of 4-amino-m-cresol and 5-amino-o-cresol by high performance liquid chromatography and fluorescence derivatization using fluorescamine. *J. Biochem. Biophys. Methods* 61:35–46.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1989. Final Report on the Safety Assessment of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 8:569–587.
- Environmental Protection Agency. 2006. Phenol, 5-Amino-2-methyl. Website accessed on January 9, 2006. File://C:/DOCUME~1/vcm/LOCALS~1/Temp/7HZNGE50.htm. 3 pages.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of Use Cosmetic Ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington: FDA.
- GL Biochem. 2005. Product data sheet: 5-Amino-o-Cresol. Website accessed on January 26, 2006. <http://www.glschina.com/en/prospe/c.2835952.htm>. 2 pages.
- Gottschalk, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2004. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 10th ed., vol. 1, 100. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Hamann, U. 2002a. In vitro mammalian cell gene mutation assay (thymidine kinase locus/TK[±]) in mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells with 23032. BSL Bioservice Project No.: 010628. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Hamann, U. 2002b. In vitro mammalian cell gene mutation assay (thymidine kinase locus/TK[±]) in mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells with 23032. BSL Bioservice Project No.: 020375. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Hamann, U. 2002c. Mammalian micronucleus test of murine bone marrow cells with 23032. BSL Bioservice Project No. 010629. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Hofer, H. 1979s. Thirteen-week toxicity study with 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene in rats. Austrian Society for Atomic Energy Ltd. A027-OP46443. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Hofer, H. 1979b. Thirteen-week toxicity study with 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene in rats. Supplementary experiments. Austrian Society for Atomic Energy Ltd. A027-OP46444. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Honarvar, N. 2005. Micronucleus assay in bone marrow cells of the mouse with 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (WR 23–32). RCC-CCR Study Number 911802. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Kennedy, K. J. 2005. ADME: A-B permeability—study of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene. Cerep. Study Number 8618G. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Krebsfanger, N. 2003. 5-Amino-2-methylphenol (23032): Metabolic stability, metabolite profile, and species comparison in primary hepatocytes of human, rat, and mouse. GenPharmTox BioTechAG, Report No.: 02082101–05. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Kynoch, S. R., and G. K. Lloyd. 1975a. Acute oral toxicity to rats of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene. Huntingdon Research Centre. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Kynoch, S. R., and M. P. Liggett. 1975b. Irritant effects of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene on rabbit skin. Huntingdon Research Centre. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Kynoch, S. R., and M. P. Liggett. 1975c. Irritant effects of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene on rabbit eye mucosa. Huntingdon Research Centre. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Midway Hair Color. 2005. Safety Data Sheet: Midway Hair Color. Website accessed on January 18, 2006. [http://www.wellausa.com/downloads/msds/Midway/Midway%20Hair%20Color.04-20-05.pdf?%22\)%25%3E](http://www.wellausa.com/downloads/msds/Midway/Midway%20Hair%20Color.04-20-05.pdf?%22)%25%3E). 5 pages.
- National Toxicology Program. 2006. 5-Amino-o-Cresol. Website accessed on January 9, 2006. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov>. 3 pages.
- Office of Public Sector Information. 2006. The cosmetics products safety regulations. Website accessed on February 2, 2006. <http://www.opsi.gov.uk/>. 1 page.
- Osterburg, I. 1984. 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene embryotoxicity study in the rat. Hazleton. Report No.: 263–328/17. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Pant, K. 2005. SHE cell transformation assay WR 23032 (A027). Bioreliance study number AB02YE.309.BTL. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Pant, K., San, R. H. C., and J. E. Sly. 2005. In vivo unscheduled DAN synthesis (UDS) test in rats. BioReliance Study Number: AB17DF.381.BTL. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Pohl, S., Varco, J., Wallace, P., Wolfram, L. J., and Clairol, Inc. 1999. Hair Preparations. In: *Kirk-Othmer Concise Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology* vol. 4, 1016–1020.
- Powrie, R. 2005. Human, rat and mouse hepatic metabolism of 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (A027) in vitro analysis. CXR Biosciences Ltd. Study Number: CXR0368. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Priem. 2004. Intermediates—5-Amino-o-Cresol. Website accessed on January 26, 2006. <http://www.priem.de/>
- Sieber, T. P. 2005. Cutaneous absorption of 1.5% 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (=WR23032) in a typical hair dye formulation with hydrogen peroxide and reaction partner (WR23005) through pig skin in vitro. Cosmital SA. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²

²Available for review: Director, Cosmetic Ingredient Review, 1101 17th Street, NW, Suite 412, Washington, DC 20036, USA.

- Sokolowski, A. 2005. *Salmonella typhimurium* reverse mutation assay with 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (WR 23032) final report. RCC-CCR study number 911801. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Wenker, M.A.M., Jr. 2005. Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of 4-amino-2-hydroxy[U-¹⁴C]toluene in the Wistar rat, NOTOX B.V. Notox Project 437524. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Whitewell, J. 2005. 4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene (WR 23032): Induction of micronuclei in cultured human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Covance study report number: 213/46-D6172. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Wimitzer, U. 2005. WR23032 (4-Amino-2-Hydroxytoluene) Comet assay in vivo in liver, stomach and urinary bladder epithelium of male rats. Bayer HealthCare Study No.: T6073943. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²
- Zeller, A. 2005. Single cell gel electrophoresis analysis (comet assay) to detect DNA damage induced by 4-amino-2-hydroxytoluene (WR23032) and its acetylated derivative 4-acetyl amino-2-hydroxytoluene (WR803389) in Chinese hamster V79 lung cells. Cosmital SA, Study number COM 01. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on March 27, 2006.²

m-, o- and p-Aminophenol

CONCLUSION

In its original safety assessment of m-, o- and p- Aminophenol (Elder 1988), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that these ingredients were safe as used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel considered newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed the safety of m-, o- and p- Aminophenol in the practices of use and concentrations, as given in Table 2, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

m-, o-, and p-Aminophenol are components in oxidative hair dyes used in 278, 75, and 402 hair-coloring products in 1981, based on voluntary reports submitted to FDA by industry, with concentrations of use ranging from $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5%, $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5%, and $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5%, respectively (Elder 1988). In 2002, m-, o-, and p-Aminophenol were reportedly used in 855, 89, and 1024 cosmetic products, respectively (FDA 2002). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that m-, o-, and p-Aminophenol were used at concentrations ranging from 0.2% to 2%, 0.2% to 2%, and 0.3% to 0.9%, respectively (CTFA 2005). The available usage and use concentration data are given in Table 2 as a function of product category.

The Panel noted that the discussion in the original review explained that there were likely sufficient endogenous stores of glutathione to inactivate potentially genotoxic aminophenol metabolites. Among the additional studies reviewed by the Panel, however, were several in which glutathione conjugates produced by the reaction with aminophenols was nephrotoxic at high doses. Because of the short duration of contact with these oxidative hair dyes and the time needed for diffusion across the stratum corneum, the actual concentration of aminophenols in the skin is low relative to the amount in the hair dye product. Because the level in the hair dye product is already low, the Panel does not consider it likely that glutathione conjugates could reach nephrotoxic levels.

The CIR Expert Panel has concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal

TABLE 2
Current and historical uses and concentrations of m-, o-, and p-Aminophenol in cosmetic products

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2002 ingredient uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| <i>m-Aminophenol</i> | | | | |
| Hair dyes and colors | 276 | 846 | < 0.1–5 | 0.2–2% |
| Hair tints | 2 | 7 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Hair colors sprays (aerosol) | — | 1 | — | — |
| Basecoats and undercoats | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for m-Aminophenol | 278 | 855 | ≤ 0.1 –5 | 0.2–2% |
| <i>o-Aminophenol</i> | | | | |
| Hair dyes and colors | 65 | 88 | < 0.1–1 | 0.7–2% |
| Hair tints | 10 | 1 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Hair rinses (coloring) | — | — | — | 0.2% |
| Total uses/ranges for o-Aminophenol | 75 | 89 | ≤ 0.1 –1 | 0.2–2% |
| <i>p-Aminophenol</i> | | | | |
| Hair dyes and colors | 396 | 1015 | < 0.1–1 | 0.3–0.9% |
| Hair tints | 6 | 8 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Hair colors sprays (aerosol) | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges of p-Aminophenol | 402 | 1024 | ≤ 0.1 –1 | 0.3–0.9% |

relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points endpoints - see introduction for a discussion and list of references. A discussion of the available hair dye epidemiology data is available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>.

The Expert Panel recognizes that m-, o-, and p-Aminophenol may be sensitizers. However, hair dyes containing these ingredients, as coal tar hair products, are exempt from the principle adulteration provision and from the color additive provisions in sections 601 and 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, when the label bears a caution statement and patch test instructions for determining whether the product causes skin irritation. The Expert Panel expects that following this procedure will identify prospective individuals who have had an irritation/sensitization reaction and allow them to avoid significant exposure.

REFERENCES

- Aguirre, A., R. Zabala, C. Sanz de Galdeano, N. Landa, and J. L. Díaz-Pérez. 1994. Positive patch tests to hydrogen peroxide in 2 cases. *Contact Dermatitis* 30:113.
- Ahn, H. J., and W.-S. Lee. 2002. An ultrastructural study of hair fiber damage and restoration following treatment with permanent hair dye. *Internat. J. Dermatol.* 41:88–92.
- Akazawa, M., M. Takasaki, and A. Tomoda. 2000. Oscillatory oxido-reductive reaction of intracellular hemoglobin in human erythrocyte incubated with o-aminophenol. *Tohoku J. Exp. Med.* 192:301–312.
- Anthony, M. L., C. R. Beddell, J. C. Lindon, and J. K. Nicholson. 1993. Studies on the effects of 1(α S,5S)- α -amino-3-chloro-4,5,-dihydro-5-isoxazoleacetic acid (AT-125) on 4-aminophenol-induced nephrotoxicity in the Fischer 344 rat. *Arch. Toxicol.* 67:696–705.
- Ashby, J., D. A. Basketter, D. Patton, and I. Kimber. 1995. Structure activity relationships in skin sensitization using the murine local lymph node assay. *Toxicology* 103:177–194.
- Basketter, D. A., and B. F. J. Goodwin. 1988. Investigation of the prohapten concept. *Contact Dermatitis* 19:248–253.
- Basketter, D. A., and C. Lidén. 1992. Further investigation of the prohapten concept: Reactions to benzene derivatives in man. *Contact Dermatitis* 27:90–97.
- Benning, V., D. Brault, C. Duvinage, V. Thybaud, and C. Melcion. 1994. Validation of the in vivo CD1 mouse spleocyte micronucleus test. *Mutagenesis* 9:199–204.
- Brennan, R. J., and R. H. Schiestl. 1997. Aniline and its metabolites generate free radicals in yeast. *Mutagenesis* 12:215–220.
- Burnett, C. M., and E. I. Goldenthal. 1988. Multigeneration reproduction and carcinogenicity studies in sprague-dawley rats exposed topically to oxidative hair-colouring formulations containing p-phenylenediamine and other aromatic amines. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 26:467–474.
- Burnett, C. M., Re, T. A. S. Rodriguez, R. F. Loehr, and W. E. Dressler. 1989. The toxicity of p-aminophenol in the Sprague-Dawley rat: Effects on growth, reproduction and Fetal Development. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 27:691–698.
- Coleman, M. D., P. J. Hayes, and D. P. Jacobus. 1998. Methaemoglobin formation due to nitrite, disulfiram, 4-aminphenol and monoacetyldapsone hydroxylamine in diabetic and non-diabetic human erythrocytes in vitro. *Environ. Toxicol. Pharmacol.* 5:61–67.
- Corbett, J. F. 1976. Hair dyes—their chemistry and toxicology. *Cosmet Toilet.* 91:21–28.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2004. Use concentration data on trichlorethane from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, July 26, 1999. 1 page.²
- de Sanjosé, S., Y. Benavente, A. Nieters, et al. 2006. Association between personal use of hair dyes and lymphoid neoplasms in Europe. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 164:47–55.
- Dierickx, P. J. 1989. Cytotoxicity of 114 compounds by the determination of the protein content in Hep G2 cell cultures. *Toxicol. in Vitro.* 3:189–194.
- Eckert, K.-G. 1988. The metabolism of aminophenols in erythrocytes. *Xenobiotica* 18:1319–1326.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1988. Final report on the safety assessment of p-aminophenol, m-aminophenol, and o-aminophenol. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:279–334.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2002. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database.* Washington, DC: FDA.
- Fowler, L. M., J. R. Foster, and E.A. Lock. 1993. Effect of ascorbic acid, acivicin and probenecid on the nephrotoxicity of 4-aminophenol in the Fischer 344 rat. *Arch. Toxicol.* 67:613–621.
- Fowler, L. M., R. B. Moore, J. R. Foster and E. A. Lock. 1991. Nephrotoxicity of 4-aminophenol glutathione conjugate. *Human Exp Toxicol.* 10:451–459.
- Francalanci, S., S. Giorgini, L. Ricci, and A. Sertoli. 2001. Patch testing by additional series of allergens: Results of further experiences. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 12:203–207.
- Fu, X., T. S. Chen, M. B. Ray, H. T. Nagasawa and W. M. Williams. 2004. p-Aminophenol-induced hepatotoxicity in hamsters: Role of glutathione. *J. Biochem. Mol. Toxicol.* 18:154–161.
- Gartland, K. P. R., F. W. Bonner, J. A. Timbrell, and J. K. Nicholson. 1989. Biochemical characterisation of para-aminophenol-induced nephrotoxic lesions in the F344 rat. *Arch. Toxicol.* 63:97–106.
- Gartland, K. P. R., C. T. Eason, F. W. Bonner, and J. K. Nicholson. 1990. Effects of biliary cannulation and buthionine sulphoximine pretreatment on the nephrotoxicity of para-aminophenol in the Fischer 344 rat. *Arch. Toxicol.* 64:14–25.
- Goodin, M. G., R. J. Walker, and R. J. Rosengren. 2002. Renal PGE₂ production in the human and rat following phenacetin, acetaminophen and p-aminophenol. *Res. Commun. Mol. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 111:153–166.
- Goodwin, B. F. J., R. W. R. Crevel, and A. W. Johnson. 1981. A comparison of three guinea pig sensitization procedures for the detection of 10 reported human contact sensitizers. *Contact Dermatitis* 7:248–258.
- Granström, J. J., and K. Hemminki. 2005. Occupation and bladder cancer: A cohort study in Sweden. *Br. J. Cancer* 92:1276–1278.
- Hallman, M. A., R. Tchao and J. B. Tarloff. 2000. Effect of antioxidants on para-aminophenol-induced toxicity in LLC-PK₁ cells. *Toxicology* 156:37–45.
- Hegedus, Z. L., and U. Nayak. 1991. Para-aminophenol and structurally related compounds as intermediates in lipofuscin formation and in renal and other tissue toxicities. *Arch. Int. Physiol. Biochim. Biophys.* 99:99–105.
- Henry, M. A., P. J. Harris, R. J. Naughton, L. L. Walker, S. L. Skinner, and J. D. Tange. 1990. Filtration failure induced by p-aminophenol in rats is due to raised intratubular pressure and not changes in glomerular function. *Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol.* 17:613–626.
- Hinz, R. S., C. R. Lorence, C. D. Hodson, C. Hansch, L. L. Hall, and R. H. Guy. 1991. Percutaneous penetration of para-substituted phenols in *in vitro*. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 17:575–583.
- Holme, J. A., J. K. Hongslo, C. Bjørnstad, P. J. Harvison, and S. D. Nelson. 1988. Toxic effects of paracetamol and related structures in V79 Chinese hamster cells. *Mutagenesis* 3:51–56.
- Kanaya, N. 1996. Activation of aniline by extracts from plants and induction of chromosomal damages in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Genes Genet. Syst.* 71:319–322.
- Kanbak, G., M. İnal, and C. Bayçu. 1996. The role of free radical in p-aminophenol-induced nephrotoxicity: Does reduced glutathione have a protective effect? *Clin. Chim. Acta* 252:61–71.
- Kavlock, R. J. 1990. Structure-activity relationships in the developmental toxicity of substituted phenols: In vivo effects. *Teratology* 41:43–59.
- Klos, C., Koob, M., C. Kramer, and W. Dekant. 1992. p-aminophenol nephrotoxicity: Biosynthesis of toxic glutathione conjugates. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 115:98–106.
- Koizumi, M., N. Nishimura, T. Enami, M. Sunaga, H. Horikawa, E. Kamata and R. Hasegawa. 2002. Comparative toxicity study of 3-aminophenol in newborn and young rats. *J. Toxicol. Sci.* 27:411–421.
- Koizumi, M., N. Nishimura, T. Enami, M. Sunaga, H. Horikawa, E. Kamata, M. Ema, and R. Hasegawa. 2003. Comparative toxicity study of 3-aminophenol in newborn and young rats. *Toxicologist* 72(S-1):385.

- Kruidering, M., G. H. Maasdam, F. A. Rins, E. De Heer, G. J. Mulder, and J. F. Nagelkerke. 1994. Evaluation of nephrotoxicity in vitro using a suspension of highly purified porcine proximal tubular cells and characterization of the cells in primary culture. *Exp. Nephrol.* 2:334–344.
- Lash, L. H., J. J. Tokarz, and D. M. Pegouske. 1995. Susceptibility of primary cultures of proximal tubular and distal tubular cells from rat kidney to chemically induced toxicity. *Toxicology* 103:85–103.
- Leakey, J. E. A., H. C. Cunny, J. Bazare Jr., P. J. Webb, J. C. Lipscomb, S. Slikker Jr., R. J. Feuers, P. H. Duffy, and R. W. Hart. 1989. Effects of aging and caloric restriction on hepatic drug metabolizing enzymes in the Fischer 244 rat. II: Effects on conjugating enzymes. *Mech. Ageing Dev.* 48:157–166.
- Leino, T., L. Tammilehto, M. Hytönen, E. Sala, H. Paakkulainen, and L. Kanerva. 1998. Occupational skin and respiratory diseases among hairdressers. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health* 24:398–406.
- Li, Q., H. Inagaki, and M. Minami. 1996. Evaluation of cross-sensitization among dye-intermediate agents using a modified lymphocyte transformation test. *Arch. Toxicol.* 70:414–419.
- Li, Y., C. M. Bentzley, and J. B. Tarloff. 2005. Comparison of para-aminophenol cytotoxicity in rat renal epithelial cells and hepatocytes. *Toxicology* 209:69–76.
- Lock, E. A., T. J. Cross, and R. G. Schnellmann. 1993. Studies on the mechanism of 4-aminophenol-induced toxicity to renal proximal tubules. *Human Exp. Toxicol.* 12:383–388.
- Majeska, J. B., and H. E. Holden. 1995. Genotoxic effects of p-aminophenol in Chinese hamster ovary and mouse lymphoma cells: Results of a multiple endpoint test. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 26:163–170.
- Maurice, D. M., and D. Brooks. 1995. The permeability of the mouse cornea as a test for acute ocular toxicity. *In Vitro Toxicol.* 8:113–120.
- Matsunaga, K., K. Hosokawa, M. Suzuki, Y. Arima, and R. Hayakawa. 1988. Occupational allergic contact dermatitis in bearuticans. *Contact Dermatitis* 18:94–96.
- Matsunaga, K., R. Hayakawa, M. Suzuki, K. Kawaguchi, Y. Ogino, and O. Hirose. 1989. Allergic contact dermatitis in hairdressers and barbers causative factors and chemicals. Presented at the Symposium “Contact Dermatitis Patch Test,” held at the 13th Annual Meeting Japan Patch Test Research Group, December 3–4, 1988. *Skin Res.* 31(Suppl. 7):167–175.
- Minami, M., M. Katsumata, and A. Tomoda. 1990. Methemoglobinemia with oxidized hemoglobins and modified hemoglobins found in bloods of workers handling aromatic compounds and in those of a man who drank cresol solution. *Biomed. Biochim. Acta.* 49:S327–S333.
- Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare (MHLW). 2001. Unofficial translation of MHW Ordinance No. 332. Ingredients of quasi-drugs. Products to be used directly on the body. Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2–2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100–8045, Japan.
- Nazaretyan, R. A. and A. V. Sar'van. 1989. The effect of m-aminophenol and 3-hydroxyphenylmethylcarbamate on the function state of the cardiovascular system in the experiment. *Zh. AKSP Klin. Med.* 29:279–284.
- Nendza, M., and J. K. Seydel. 1990. Application of bacterial growth kinetics to *in vitro* toxicity assessment of substituted phenols and anilines. *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Safety* 19:228–241.
- Nohynek, G. J., R. Fautz, F. Benesch-Kieffer, and H. Toutain. 2004. Toxicity and human health risk of hair dyes. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 42:517–543.
- Nohynek, G. H., D. Duche, A. Garrigues, P.-A. Meunier, H. Toutain, and J. Leclaire. 2005. Under the skin: Biotransformation of para-aminophenol and para-phenylenediamine in reconstructed human epidermis and human hepatocytes. *Toxicol. Lett.* 158:196–212.
- Oberly, T. J., M. A. Rexroat, B. J. Bewsey, K. K. Richardson, and K. C. Michaelis. 1990. An evaluation of the CHO/HGPRT mutation assay involving suspension cultures and soft agar cloning: Results for 33 chemicals. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 16:260–271.
- Oberly, T. J., Huffman, D. M. J. C. Scheuring and M. L. Garriott. 1993. An evaluation of 6 chromosomal mutagens in the AS52/XPRT mutation assay utilizing suspension culture and soft agar cloning. *Mutat. Res.* 319:179–187.
- Oberly, T. J., K. C. Michaelis, M. A. Rexroat, B. J. Bewsey, and M. L. Garriott. 1993. A comparison of the CHO/HGPRT⁺ and the L5178Y/TK^{+/-} mutation assays using suspension treatment and soft agar cloning: Results for 10 chemicals. *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* 9:243–257.
- Oglesby, L. A., M. T. Ebron-McCoy, T. R. Logsdon, F. Copeland, P. E. Beyer, and R. J. Kavlock. 1992. In vitro embryotoxicity of a series of para-substituted phenols: Structure, activity, and correlation with in vivo data. *Teratology* 45:11–33.
- Ohkuma, Y., and S. Kawanishi. 2001. Oxidative DNA damage induced by a metabolite of carcinogenic o-anisidine: Enhancement of DNA damage and alteration in its sequence specificity by superoxide dismutase. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 389:49–56.
- Okuda, H., K. Sekiya, and H. Nakamura. 1989. Lipolytic activities of p-aminophenol and n-decylamine in endogenous lipid droplets from rat adipocytes. *Pharm. Res.* 21:255–262.
- Oshima, H., T. Tamaki, T. Oh-I, and M. Koga. 2001. Contact anaphylaxis due to para-aminophenol and para-methylaminophenol in hair dye. *Contact Dermatitis* 45:359.
- Picardo, M. C. Cannistraci, A. Cristaudo, C. De Luca, and B. Santucci. 1990. Study on cross-reactivity to the para group. *Dermatologica* 181:104–108.
- Picardo, M. C. Cannistraci, C. De Luca, C. Zompetta, and B. Santucci. 1990. Effect of para group substances on human keratinocytes in culture. Presented at the Ninth International Symposium on Contact Dermatitis. Stockholm, Sweden. May 17–19, 1990.
- Rankin, G. O., K. W. Beers, D. W. Nicoll et al. 1996. Nephrotoxic potential of 2-amino-5-chlorophenol and 4-amino-3-chlorophenol in Fischer 344 rats: Comparisons with 2- and 4-chloroaniline and 2- and 4-aminophenol. *Toxicology* 108:109–123.
- Richard, A. M., J. K. Hongslo, P. G. Boone and J. A. Holme. 1991. Structure-activity study of paracetamol analogues: Inhibition of replicative DNA synthesis in V79 Chinese hamster cells. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* 4:151–156.
- Rollison, D. E., K. J. Helzlsouer, and S. M. Pinney. 2006. Personal hair dye use and cancer: A systematic literature review and evaluation of exposure assessment in studies published since 1992. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health B.* 9:413–439.
- Santucci, B., A. Cristaudo, C. Cannistraci, A. Amantea, and M. Picardo. 1994. Hypertrophic allergic contact dermatitis from hair dye. *Contact Dermatitis* 31:169–171.
- Shao, R., S. C. Ring, and J. B. Tarloff. 1997. Coincubation of rat renal proximal tubules with hepatic subcellular fractions potentiates the effects of para-aminophenol. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 39:101–108.
- Shao, R., and J. B. Tarloff. 1996. Lack of correlation between para-aminophenol toxicity in vivo and in vitro in female Sprague-Dawley rats. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 31:268–278.
- Shigematsu, T., N. Ozawa, and H. Nakayama. 1988. In vitro study of the cross-sensitivity of hair dye using hapten-specific lymphocytes. *Contact Dermatitis* 19:30–35.
- Sicardi, S. M., J. L. Vartiarena, and M. T. Inglesias. 1991. Mutagenic and analgesic activities of aniline derivatives. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 80:761–764.
- Song, H., and T. S. Chen. 2001. p-Aminophenol-induced liver toxicity: Tentative evidence of a role for acetaminophen. *J. Biochem. Mol. Toxicol.* 15:34–40.
- Song, H., C. A. Lang, and T. S. Chen. 1999. The role of glutathione in p-aminophenol-induced nephrotoxicity in the mouse. *Drug Chem. Toxicol.* 22:529–544.
- Søsted, H., S. C. Rastogi, K. E. Andersen, J. D. Johansen, and T. Menné. 2004. Hair dye contact allergy: Quantitative exposure assessment of selected products and clinical cases. *Contact Dermatitis* 50:344–348.
- Su, L.-H., and C.-C. Sun. 1998. Positive patch test to cocamidopropyl betaine in a hairdresser. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:168–169.
- Uter, W., H. Lessmann, J. Geier, D. Becker, T. Fuchs, and G. Richter. 2002. The spectrum of allergic (cross-)sensitivity in clinical patch testing with ‘para amino’ compounds. *Allergy* 57:319–322.
- Valentovic, M. A., and J. G. Ball. 1998. 2-aminophenol and 4-aminophenol toxicity in renal slices from Sprague-Dawley and Fischer 344 rats. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A.* 55:225–240.

- Valentovic, M. A., J. G. Ball, S. K. Hong, B. A. Rogers, M. K. Meadows, R. C. Harmon, and G. O. Rankin. 1996. *In vitro* toxicity of 2- and 4-chloroaniline: Comparisons with 4-amino-3-chlorophenol, 2-amino-5-chlorophenol and aminophenols. *Toxicol. In Vitro*. 10:713–720.
- Wedi, B. E. Hoting, M. Koerner, and A. Kapp. 2000. Allergic contact dermatitis due to monovalent sensitization to the oxidation hair dye intermediate oxamitol (2-aminomethyl-p-aminophenol-2HCl) without cross-sensitivity to haptens of the para-group. *Contact Dermatitis* 42:104–105.
- Wong, W. S., and A. E. M. McLean. 1999. Effects of phenolic antioxidants and flavonoids on DNA synthesis in rat liver, spleen, and testis in vitro. *Toxicology* 139:243–253.
- Xie, Z., R. Hayakawa, M. Sugiura, H. Kojima, H. Konishi, G. Kuichihara, and Y. Tadeuchi. 2000. Experimental study on skin sensitization potencies and cross-reactivities of hair-dye-related chemicals in guinea pigs. *Contact Dermatitis* 42:270–275.
- Yan, Z., J. G. Nikelly, L. Killmer Jr., and J. B. Tarloff. 2000. Metabolism of para-aminophenol by rat hepatocytes. *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 28:880–886.
- Yoshida, M., M. Sunaga, and I. Hara. 1990. Selenium status in workers handling aromatic nitro-amino compounds in a chemical factory. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health*. 31:1–10.
- Yoshida, R., S. Oikawa, Y. Ogawa, Y. Miyakoshi, M. Ooida, K. Asanuma, and H. Shimizu. 1998. Mutagenicity of p-aminophenol in E. Coli WP2uvA/pKM101 and its relevance to oxidative DNA damage. *Mutat. Res.* 415:139–150.
- Zeiger, E., B. Anderson, S. Haworth, T. Lawlor, and K. Mortelmans. 1988. Salmonella mutagenicity tests. 4. Results from the testing of 300 chemicals. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 11(Suppl 12):1–158.
- Zhao, J.-S., A. Singh, X.-D. Huang and W. P. Ward. 2000. Biotransformation of hydroxylaminobenzene and aminophenol by *Pseudomonas putida* 2NP8 cells grown in the presence of 2-nitrophenol. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 66:2336–2342.

Arachidyl Propionate

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Arachidyl Propionate (Elder 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe as used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed the safety of Arachidyl Propionate in the practices of use and concentrations as given in Table 3, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

TABLE 3
Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Arachidyl Propionate

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | — | — | 5 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Other | 1 | 1 | ≤ 5 | — |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Other | — | 4 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | 2 | — | 2 |
| Lipsticks | 24 | 8 | ≤ 5–10 | 0.5–7 |
| Makeup bases | — | 2 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | — | — | 0.04 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.04 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | — | — | 0.002 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | — | — | — | 0.002 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 3 ^a | 3 | ≤ 5 ^a | 2 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 12 | — | 0.002–3 |
| Moisturizers | 3 | 3 | ≤ 5 | 2 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 4 | — | — |
| Other | — | 7 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Arachidyl Propionate | 31 | 47 | 3–10 | 0.001–7 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two separate categories.

DISCUSSION

Arachidyl Propionate was used in 31 cosmetic products in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with concentrations of use ranging from 3% to 10% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Arachidyl Propionate was reportedly used in 47 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Arachidyl Propionate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.001% to 7% (CTFA 2006).

REFERENCES

- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Concentration of use survey results. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA.²
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1990. Final report on the safety assessment of arachidyl propionate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:143–52.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.

Benzalkonium Chloride

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Benzalkonium Chloride (Elder 1989), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that Benzalkonium Chloride, at concentrations up to 0.1% free, active ingredient, is safe as a cosmetic ingredient as presently used. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentration of use, noting that these studies were similar to those already included in the original safety assessment and, therefore, raised no new safety issues. The Panel confirmed the safety of Benzalkonium Chloride at concentrations up to 0.1% free, active ingredient and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Benzalkonium Chloride was used in 83 products in 1986, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, at concentrations of $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% (Elder 1989). Data provided to FDA in 2006 indicated that Benzalkonium Chloride was used in 89 products (FDA 2006). Current use concentration data from a cosmetics industry survey indicated that Benzalkonium Chloride is being used in cosmetics at concentrations ranging from 0.01% to 0.5% (CTFA 2006). The available usage and use concentration data are given in Table 4 as a function of product category.

It appears that the maximum reported use concentration of 0.5% (i.e., 0.5% Benzalkonium Chloride in a liquid towelette [personal hygiene product]) exceeds the Panel's 0.1% concentration limit for Benzalkonium Chloride, which is based on skin irritation and sensitization potential. However, it was determined that this is not a concern because Benzalkonium Chloride is bound in the liquid towelette product, and, therefore, the concentration that comes in contact with the skin would be expected to be $< 0.1\%$.

The Panel recognizes that there are data gaps regarding use and concentration of this ingredient. However, the overall information available on the types of products in which this ingredient is used and at what concentration indicate a pattern of use, which was considered by the Expert Panel in assessing safety.

The Panel noted that Benzalkonium Chloride can increase the dermal penetration of other chemicals (e.g., betamethasone phosphate). The CIR Expert Panel advised formulators to consider this if the other ingredients in a formulation include those found safe by CIR on the basis that they did not penetrate the skin.

REFERENCES

- Agner, T., and J. Seruo. 1988. Contact thermography for assessment of skin damage due to experimental irritants. *Acta Dermato-Venerol.* 68:192–195.
- Allen, M. H., S. H. Wakelin, D. Holloway, S. Lisby, O. Baadsgaard, J. N. Barker, and J. P. McFadden. 2000. Association of TNFA gene polymorphism at position –308 with susceptibility to irritant contact dermatitis. *Immunogenetics* 51:201–205.
- Aoki, J. 1997. Allergic contact dermatitis due to eye drops. Their clinical features and the patch test results. *Nippon Ika Daigaku Zasshi.* 64:232–237.
- Barlow, D. W., L. G. Duckert, C. S. Kreig, and G. A. Gates. 1995. Ototoxicity of topical otomicrobial agents. *Acta Otolaryngol.* 115:231–235.
- British Industrial Biological Research Association (BIBRA). 1989. Benzalkonium chloride. Toxicity profile. BIBRA 309. BIBRA Toxicology International, British Industrial Biological Research Association, Carshalton, United Kingdom.
- Boston, M. E. 2002. Effects of nasal saline spray on human neutrophils. NTIS Report No. ADA406691.
- Boucher, M., M. T. Roy, and J. Henderson. 1992. Possible association of benzalkonium chloride in nebulizer solutions with respiratory arrest. *Ann. Pharmacother.* 26:772–774.
- Boyvut, A., A. Akyol, and E. Gurgey. 2005. Contact sensitivity to preservatives in Turkey. *Contact Dermatitis* 52:329–332.
- Cho, J. H., Y. S. Kwun, H. S. Jang, J. M. Kang, Y. S. won, and H. R. Yoon. 2000. Long-term use of preservatives on rat nasal respiratory mucosa: Effects of benzalkonium chloride and potassium sorbate. *Laryngoscope* 110:312–317.
- Chowdhury, M. M., and B. N. Statham. 2002. Allergic contact dermatitis from dibutyl phthalate and benzalkonium chloride in Timodine cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 46:57.
- Collin, H. B., and N. Carroll. 1986. Ultrastructural changes to the corneal endothelium due to benzalkonium chloride. *Acta Ophthalmol.* 64:226–231.
- Corazza, J. M., and A. Virgilio. 1993. Airborne allergic contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride. *Contact Dermatitis* 28:195–196.
- Corsini, E., A. Primavera, M. Marinovich, and C. L. Galli. 1998. Selective induction of cell-associated interleukin-1 alpha in murine keratinocytes by chemical allergens. *Toxicology* 129:193–200.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on sorbic acid and potassium sorbate from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- Cox, N. H. 1994. Allergy to benzalkonium chloride simulating dermatomyositis. *Contact Dermatitis* 31:50.
- Cusano, F., and S. Luciano. 1993. Contact allergy to benzalkonium chloride and glutaraldehyde in a dental nurse. *Contact Dermatitis* 28:127.
- Dastychova, E., M. Necas, K. Pencikova, and P. Ceerny. 2004. Contact sensitization to pharmaceutical aids in dermatologic cosmetic and external use preparations. *Ceska. Slov. Farm.* 53:151–156.
- Debbasch, C. M. De Saint Jean, P. J. Pisella, P. Rat, J. M. Warnet, and C. Baudouin. 1999. Quaternary ammonium cytotoxicity in a human conjunctival cell line. *J. Fr. Ophthalmol.* 22:950–958.

TABLE 4
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Benzalkonium Chloride

| Product category | 1986 uses (Elder 1989) | 2006 uses (FDA 2006) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1989) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Baby products | 4 ^a | | ≤ 0.1 – 1 ^a | |
| Shampoos | | — | | 0.03 |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | | 2 | | 0.03–0.1 |
| Other | | 2 | | 0.03 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Eye makeup | 6 ^a | | ≤ 0.1 – 1 ^a | |
| Eyebrow pencils | | — | | 0.02 |
| Eyeliners | | — | | 0.02 |
| Eye shadow | | — | | 0.02 |
| Eye lotion | | 1 | | 0.02 |
| Eye makeup remover | | 10 | | 0.01–0.05 |
| Mascaras | | — | | 0.02–0.1 |
| Other | | — | | 0.02 |
| Fragrance Products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | 1 | — | 0.1 |
| Perfumes | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Powders | — | — | — | 0.08–0.1 |
| Sachets | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Noncoloring hair products | 45 ^a | | ≤ 0.1 – 5 ^a | |
| Conditioners | | 12 | | 0.05 |
| Straighteners | | — | | 0.1 |
| Permanent waves | | — | | 0.1 |
| Rinses | | 2 | | 0.1 |
| Shampoos | | — | | 0.1 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | | 7 | | 0.02–0.05 |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Tints | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Color sprays | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Lighteners with color | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Bleaches | — | 1 | — | 0.02 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Face powders | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Makeup bases | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Makeup fixatives | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Creams and lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | - | 0.01–0.1 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 4
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Benzalkonium Chloride (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1986 uses | | 1986 concentrations | 2006 concentrations |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| | (Elder 1989) | 2006 uses (FDA 2006) | (Elder 1989) (%) | (CTFA 2006) (%) |
| Oral hygiene products | | | | |
| Mouthwashes and breath fresheners | — | — | — | 0.03 |
| Personal hygiene products | 11 ^a | | ≤ 0.1 – 1 ^a | |
| Underarm deodorants | | 1 | | 0.1 |
| Douches | | — | | 0.1 |
| Feminine deodorants | | — | | 0.1 |
| Other | | 1 | | 0.1–0.5 ^b |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Shaving cream | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Shaving soap | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 6 | 17 | ≤ 0.1 – 1 | 0.05–0.1 |
| Depilatories | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 3 | — | 0.06–0.1 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 3 | — | 0.09–0.1 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.08–0.1 |
| Moisturizers | 4 | 1 | ≤ 0.1 – 1 | 0.1 |
| Night creams, lotions, powders, and sprays | — | 1 | ≤ 0.1 – 1 | 0.1 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 3 | — | 0.1 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 5 | — | 0.1 |
| Other | 7 | 2 | ≤ 0.1 – 1 | 0.1 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, and liquids | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Benzalkonium Chloride | 83 | 89 | ≤ 0.1 – 5 | 0.01–0.5 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two or more separate categories.

^b0.5% in a towelette product.

- DeGeorge, G. L., T. L. Ripper, S. Young, and D. R. Cerven. 2004. Alternative photosensitization assay in the mouse. *Toxicologist* 78:270.
- De Groot, A. C., J. W. Weyland, J. D. Bos, and B. A. Jagtman. 1986. Contact allergy to preservatives I. *Contact Dermatitis* 14:120–122.
- Denoyer, A., F. Ossant, B. Arbeille, F. Fetissof, F. Patat, and P. J. Pisella. 2006. In vivo assessment of corneal epithelial toxicity of timolol with benzalkonium chloride using very-high-frequency ultrasound imaging. *J. Fr. Ophthalmol.* 29:11–18.
- De Saint Jean, M., C. Debbasch, F. Brignole, J. M. Warnet, and C. Baudouin. 2002. Relationship between in vitro toxicity of benzalkonium chloride. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 506:697–702.
- De Saint Jean, M., C. Debbasch, F. Brignole, P. Rat, J. M. Warnet, and C. Baudouin. 2000. Toxicity of preserved and unpreserved beta-blocker eyedrops in an in vitro model of human conjunctival cells. *J. Fr. Ophthalmol.* 23:111–121.
- Elder, R. L. 1989. Final report on the safety assessment of benzalkonium chloride. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 8:589–625.
- Eun, H. C., J. H. Chung, S. Y. Jung, K. H. Cho, and K. H. Kim. 1994. A comparative study of the cytotoxicity of skin irritants on cultured human oral and skin keratinocytes. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 130:24–28.
- European Economic Community. 2005. Consolidated version of the EEC Cosmetics Directive 76/768/EEC, containing the 7th amendment and some subsequent technical adaptations up to 9 September 2005. Annex III. Part 1. List of substances which cosmetic products must not contain except subject to the restrictions and conditions laid down. Annexes VI. Part 1. List of preservatives allowed. Brussels: EEC.
- Fisher, A. A. 1987. Allergic contact dermatitis and conjunctivitis from benzalkonium chloride. *Cutis* 39:381–383.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients in 2005. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. OTC Drug Review Ingredient Report. Internet site accessed April, 2006. <http://www.fda.gov/cder/offices/otc/industry.htm>.
- Fuchs, T., A. Meinert, W. Aberer et al. 1993. Is benzalkonium chloride a relevant contact allergen or irritant? Results of a multicentre study conducted by German contact Allergy Group (DKG). *Hautarzt.* 44:699–702.
- Fukuda, S. 1987. Assessment of the carcinogenic hazard of 6 substances used in dental practices. (1) Morphological transformation, DNA damage and sister chromatid exchanges in cultured Syrian hamster embryo cells induced

- by carbol camphor, eugenol, thymol, EDTA, benzalkonium chloride and benzethonium chloride. *Shigaku* 74:1365–1384.
- Furrer, P., B. Plazonnet, J. M. Mayer, and R. Gurny. 2000. Application of in vivo confocal microscopy to the objective evaluation of ocular irritation induced by surfactants. *Int. J. Pharm.* 207:89–98.
- Goh, C. L. 1989. Contact sensitivity to topical antimicrobials. (II). Sensitizing potentials of some topical antimicrobials. *Contact Dermatitis* 21:166–171.
- Gonzalo Garijo, M. A., J. A. Duran Quintana, P. Bobadilla Gonzalez, and P. Maiquez Asuero. 1996. Anaphylactic shock following povidone. *Ann. Pharmacother.* 30:37–40.
- Goto, S., and J. L. Grosfeld. 1989. The effect of a neurotoxin benzalkonium chloride on the lower esophagus. *J. Surg. Res.* 47:117–119.
- Goto, Y., N. Ibaraki, and K. Miyake. 2003. Human lens epithelial cell damage and stimulation of their secretion of chemical mediators by benzalkonium chloride rather than latanoprost and timolol. *Arch. Ophthalmol.* 121:835–839.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 227–228. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Graf, P., J. Enerdal, and H. Hallen. 1999. Ten days' use of oxymetazoline nasal spray with or without benzalkonium chloride in patients with vasomotor rhinitis. *Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg.* 125:1128–1132.
- Hallen, H., and P. Graf. 1995. Benzalkonium chloride in nasal decongestive sprays has a long-lasting adverse effect on the nasal muclsa of healthy volunteers. *Clin. Exp. Allergy.* 25:401–405.
- Herbst, R. A., W. Uter, C. Pirker, J. Geier, and P. J. Frosch. 2004. Allergic and non-allergic periorbital dermatitis: patch test results of the Information Network of the Departments of Dermatology during a 5-year period. *Contact Dermatitis* 51:13–19.
- Herouet, C., M. Cottin, P. Galanaud, J. Leclaire, and F. Rousset. 1999. Contact sensitizers decrease 33D1 expression on mature Langerhans cells. *Eur. J. Dermatol.* 9:185–190.
- Hikiba, H., E. Watanabe, J. C. Barrett, and T. Tsutsui. 2005. Ability of fourteen chemical agents used in dental practice to induce chromosome aberrations in Syrian hamster embryo cells. *J. Pharmacol. Sci.* 97:146–152.
- Holle, G. E. 1998. Changes in muscularis externa of rat small intestine after myenteric ablation with benzalkonium chloride: Electron microscopic and morphometric study. *Dig. Dis. Sci.* 43:2666–2675.
- Jaganathan, L., and R. Boopathy. 2000. Distinct effect of benzalkonium chloride on the esterase and aryl acylamidase activities of butyrylcholinesterase. *Bioorg. Chem.* 28:242–251.
- Kajino, T. 1987. Effect of benzalkonium chloride on cultured V79 cells. *Shigaku* 75:63–74.
- Kanerva, L., R. Jolanki, and T. Estlander. 2000. Occupational allergic contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride. *Contact Dermatitis* 42:357–358.
- Kaya, M., F. Baba, M. Deniz, S. Baykara, and S. Yucesan. 2005. Effects of benzalkonium chloride application on the rat bladder. A functional and histopathological study. *Urol. Int.* 74:74–78.
- Keser, A., M. Bozkurt, O. F. Taner, B. Yorgancigio, M. Dogan, and O. Sensoz. 2005. Evaluation of antiseptic use in plastic and hand surgery. *Ann. Plast. Surg.* 55:490–494.
- Kim, S. H., and Y. Ahn. 2004. Anaphylaxis caused by benzalkonium in a nebulizer solution. 2004. Anaphylaxis caused by benzalkonium in a nebulizer solution. *J. Korean Med. Sci.* 19:289–290.
- Klein, G. F., N. Sepp, and P. Fritsch. 1991. Allergic reaction to benzalkonium chloride? Do the use test. *Contact Dermatitis* 25:269–270.
- Kligman, A. M., and L. H. Kligman. 1998. A hairless mouse model for assessing the chronic toxicity of topically applied chemicals. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 36:867–878.
- Kokelj, F., and A. Cantarutti. 1986. Contact dermatitis in leg ulcers. *Contact Dermatitis* 15:47–49.
- Kolde, G., and J. Knop. 1987. Different cellular reaction patterns of epidermal Langerhans cells after application of contact sensitizing, toxic, and tolerogenic compounds. A comparative ultrastructural and morphometric time-course analysis. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 89:19–23.
- Krogsrud, N. E., and A. I. Larsen. 1997. Airborne irritant contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride. *Contact Dermatitis* 36:112.
- Krysiak, B., K. Rydzynski, and M. Kiec-Swierczynska. 1998. The evaluation of the irritating and sensitizing effects of benzalkonium chloride. *Med. Pr.* 49:371–379. Erratum in *Med. Pr.* 49:456.
- Krogsrud, N. E., and A. I. Larsen. 1997. Airborne irritant contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride. *Contact Dermatitis* 36:112.
- Lebe, E., M. Baka, A. Yavasoglu, H. Aktug, U. Ates, and Y. Uyanikgil. 2004. Effects of preservatives in nasal formulations on the mucosal integrity: an electron microscopic study. *Pharmacology* 72:113–120.
- Liu, H., I. Routley, and K. D. Teichmann. 2001. Toxic endothelial cell destruction from intraocular benzalkonium chloride. *J. Cataract Refract. Surg.* 27:1746–1750.
- Marriott, M. J. Holmes, L. Peters, K. Cooper, M. Rowson, and D. A. Basketter. 2005. The complex problem of sensitive skin. *Contact Dermatitis* 53:93–99.
- Maurer, J. K., R. D. Parker, and G. J. Carr. 1998. Ocular irritation: Pathological changes occurring in the rat with surfactants of unknown irritancy. *Toxicol. Pathol.* 26:226–233.
- McFadden, J. P., D. B. Holloway, E. G. Whittle, and D. A. Basketter. 2000. Benzalkonium chloride neutralizes the irritant effect of sodium dodecyl sulfate. *Contact Dermatitis* 34:264–266.
- Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (MHLW). (March 23, 2005). MHW Ordinance No. 331. Appendices 2–4. Restricted lists. Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare, Evaluation and Licensing Division, Pharmaceutical and Food Safety Bureau, Tokyo, Japan.
- MHLW. (September 29, 2000). MHW Ordinance No. 332. Ingredients of quasi-drugs. Products to be used directly on the body. Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare, Evaluation and Licensing Division, Pharmaceutical and Food Safety Bureau, Tokyo, Japan.
- Miszkiel, K. A., R. Beasley, P. Rafferty, and S. T. Holgate. 1988. The contribution of histamine release to bronchoconstriction provoked by inhaled benzalkonium chloride in asthma. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 25:157–163.
- Momma, J., K. Takada, Y. Aida, et al. 1987. Effects of benzalkonium chloride on pregnant mice. *Eisei Shikenjo Hokoku.* 105:20–25.
- Moreno, J. J. 2000. Arachidonic acid release and prostaglandin E2 synthesis as irritant index of surfactants in 3T6 fibroblast cultures. *Toxicology* 143:275–282.
- Nettis, E., M. C. Colanardi, A. L. Soccio, A. Ferrannini, and A. Tursi. 2002. Occupational irritant and allergic contact dermatitis among healthcare workers. *Contact Dermatitis* 46:101–107.
- Neville, R., P. Dennis, D. Sens, and R. Crouch. 1986. Preservative cytotoxicity to cultured corneal epithelial cells. *Curr. Eye Res.* 5:367–372.
- Nitsuma, A., M. K. Uchida, and T. Suzuki-Nishimura. 1996. Benzalkonium chloride inhibited the histamine release from rat peritoneal mast cells induced by bradykin and GlcNAc oligomer-specific lectin Datura stramonium agglutinin, but heparin did not. *Gen. Pharmacol.* 27:123–128.
- Noecker, r.J., L. A. Herrygers, and R. Anhwarruddin. 2004. Corneal and conjunctival changes caused by commonly used glaucoma medications. *Cornea* 23:490–496.
- Oiso, N., K. Fukai, and M. Ishii. 2005. Irritant contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride in a shampoo. *Contact Dermatitis.* 52:54.
- Okabe, K., H. Kimura, J. Okabe, et al. 2005. Effect of benzalkonium chloride on transscleral drug delivery. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* 46:703–708.
- Okamoto, H., and S. Kawai. 1991. Allergic contact sensitivity to mydriatic agents on a nurse's fingers. *Cutis.* 47:357–358.
- Ortiz-Frutos, F. J., D. Argila, R. Rivera, O. Zamarro, and S. Miguelez. 1996. Allergic contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride used as a denaturant of ethanol. *Contact Dermatitis* 35:302.
- Park, H. J., H. A. Kang, J. Y. Lee, and H. O. Kim. 2000. Allergic contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride in an antifungal solution. *Contact Dermatitis* 42:306–307.
- Patton, D. L., G. G. Kidder, Y. C. Sweeney, L. K. Rabe, and S. L. Hillier. 1999. Effects of multiple applications of benzalkonium chloride and nonoxynol-9

- on the vaginal epithelium in the pigtailed macaque (*Macaca nemestrina*). *Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol.* 180:1080–1087.
- Perrenoud, D., A. Bircher, and T. Hunziker. 1994. Frequency of sensitization to 13 common preservatives in Switzerland. Swiss Contact Dermatitis Research Group. *Contact Dermatitis* 30:276–279.
- Pichowski, J. S., M. Cumberbatch, R. J. Dearman, D. A. Basketter, and I. Kimber. 2001. Allergen-induced changes in interleukin 1 beta (IL-1 beta) mRNA expression by human blood-derived dendritic cells: interindividual differences and relevance for sensitization testing. *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 21:115–121.
- Pisella, P. J., E. Lala, V. Parier, F. Brignole, and C. Baudouin. Effect of preservatives on the conjunctiva: a comparative study of beta-blocker eye drops with and without preservatives in glaucoma patients. *J. Fr. Ophthalmol.* 26:675–679.
- Ponder, R. D., and B. B. Wray. 1993. A case report: sensitivity to benzalkonium chloride. *J. Asthma* 30:229–231.
- Pratt, M. D., D. V. Belsito, and V. A. DeLeo. 2004. North American Contact Dermatitis Group patch-test results, 2001–2002 study period. *Dermatitis* 15:176–183.
- Purohit, A., M. C. Kopferschmitt-Kubler, C. Moreau, E. Popin, M. Blaumeiser, and G. Pauli. 2000. Quaternary ammonium compounds and occupational asthma. *Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health* 73:423–427.
- Rizova, H., P. Carayon, A. Barbier, F. Lacheretz, L. Dubertret, and L. Michel. 1999. Contact allergens, but not irritants, alter receptor-mediated endocytosis by human epidermal Langerhans cells. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 140:200–209.
- Saap, L., S. Fahim, E. Arsenault, M. Pratt, T. Pierscianowski, V. Falanga, and A. Pedvis-Leticik. 2004. Contact sensitivity in patients with leg ulcerations: A North American study. *Arch. Dermatol.* 140:1241–1246.
- Sakagami, Y., H. Yamazaki, N. Ogasawara, H. Yokoyama, Y. Ose, and T. Sato. 1988. The evaluation of genotoxic activities of disinfectants and their metabolites by UMU test. *Mutat. Res.* 209:155–160.
- Sakagami, Y., Y. Yamasaki, H. Yokoyama, Y. Ose, and T. Sato. 1988. DNA repair test of disinfectants by liquid rec-assay. *Mutat. Res.* 193:21–30.
- Santucci, B., C. Cannistraci, I. Lesnani, et al. 2003. Cutaneous response to irritants. *Contact Dermatitis* 48:69–73.
- Schnuch, A., J. Geier, W. Uter, and P. J. Frosch. 1998. Patch testing with preservatives, antimicrobials and industrial biocides. Results from a multicentre study. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 138:467–476.
- Smith, M. J., T. H. Flowers, M. J. Cowling, and H. J. Duncan. 2002. Method for the measurement of the diffusion coefficient of benzalkonium chloride. *Water Res.* 36:1423–1428.
- Stables, G. I., A. Forsyth, and R. S. Lever. 1996. Patch testing in children. *Contact Dermatitis* 34:341–344.
- Stanford, D., and K. Georgouras. 1996. Allergic contact dermatitis from benzalkonium chloride in plaster of paris. *Contact Dermatitis* 35:371–372.
- Stern, M., M. Klausner, T. Alvarado, K. Renskers, and M. Dickens. 1998. Evaluation of the EpiOcular tissue model as an alternative to the Draize eye irritation test. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 12:455–461.
- Storer, E., K. J. Koh, and L. Warren. 2004. Severe contact dermatitis as a result of an antiseptic bath oil. *Australas. J. Dermatol.* 45:73–75.
- Tarbox, B. B., B. P. Conroy, E. S. Malicky et al. 1998. Benzalkonium chloride. A potential disinfecting irrigation solution for orthopaedic wounds. *Clin. Orthoped. Relat. Res.* 346:255–261.
- Trevisan, G., F. Kokelj, and E. Briscik. 1988. Contact dermatitis caused by benzalkonium chloride mimicking metal dermatitis. *G. Ital. Dermatol. Venereol.* 123:513–515.
- Van der Bijl, P., A. D. Van Eyk, A. A. Gareis, and I. O. Thompson. 2003. Enhancement of transmucosal permeation of cyclosporine by benzalkonium chloride. *Oral Dis.* 8:168–172.
- Walker, S. L., J. A. Yell, and M. H. Beck. 2004. Occupational allergic contact dermatitis caused by 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one in a varnish maker, followed by sensitization to benzalkonium chloride in Oilatum Plus bath additive. *Contact Dermatitis* 50:104–105.
- Wallengren, J. 2000. Dual effects of CGRP-antagonist on allergic contact dermatitis in human skin. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:137–143.
- Wenzel, H. R., A. Feldman, S. Engelbrecht, and H. Tschesche. 1990. Activation of the human leukocyte proteinases elastase and cathepsin G by various surfactants. *Biol. Chem. Hoppe Seyler* 371:721–724.
- Willis, C. M., E. Young, D. R. Brandon, and J. D. Wilkinson. 1986. Immunopathological and ultrastructural findings in human allergic and irritant contact dermatitis. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 115:305–316.
- Willis, C. M., C. J. M. Stephens, and J. D. Wilkinson. 1988a. Experimentally-INDUCED irritant contact dermatitis. Determination of optimum irritant concentrations. *Contact Dermatitis* 18:20–24.
- Willis, C. M., C. J. M. Stephens, and J. D. Wilkinson. 1988b. Assessment of erythema in irritant contact dermatitis. Comparison between visual scoring and laser doppler flowmetry. *Contact Dermatitis* 18:138–142.
- Willis, C. M., C. J. M. Stephens, and J. D. Wilkinson. 1989. Epidermal damage induced by irritants in man: A light and electron microscopic study. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 93:695–699.
- Willis, C. M., C. J. M. Stephens, and J. D. Wilkinson. 1990. Differential effects of structurally unrelated chemical irritants on the density and morphology of epidermal Cd1+ cells. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 95:711–716.
- Wilmer, J. L., F. G. Bureson, F. Kayama, J. Kanno, and M. I. Luster. 1994. Cytokine induction in human epidermal keratinocytes exposed to contact irritants and its relation to chemical-induced inflammation in mouse skin. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 102:915–922.
- Withrow, T. J., V. M. Hitchins, A. G. Strickland, and N. T. Brown. 1989. Cytotoxicity and mutagenicity of ophthalmic solution preservatives and UVA radiation in L5178Y cells. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 50:385–389.
- Wong, D. A., and A. B. Watson. 2001. Allergic contact dermatitis due to benzalkonium chloride in plaster of Paris. *Australas. J. Dermatol.* 45:73–75.
- Woolhiser, M. R., B. B. Hayes, and B. J. Meade. 1998. A combined murine local lymph node and irritancy assay to predict sensitization and irritancy potential of chemicals. *Toxicol. Methods* 8:245–256.
- Xue, Y., Y. Hieda, K. Kimura, K. Takayama, J. Fujihara, and Y. Tsujino. 2004. Kinetic characteristics and toxic effects of benzalkonium chloride following intravascular and oral administration in rats. *J. Chromatogr. B. Analyt. Technol. Biomed. Life Sci.* 811:53–58.
- Xue, Y., Y. Hieda, Y. Saito, et al. 2004. Distribution and disposition of benzalkonium chloride following various routes of administration in rats. *Toxicol. Lett.* 148:113–123.

Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (Elder, 1988), the Cosmetic Ingredient review (CIR) Expert Panel stated these cosmetic ingredients were safe in the present practices of use. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed the safety of Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol in the practices of use and concentrations as given in Table 5, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Cetearyl Alcohol was used in 56 cosmetic products in 1982, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with use concentrations ranging from >1% to 25% (Elder 1988). In 2006, Cetearyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 1435 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| <i>Cetearyl Alcohol</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | — | — | 1 |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | — | 2 | — | <0.3–5 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 1 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | — | — | 0.001–0.1 |
| Soaps and detergents | 1 | 3 | >10–25 | 0.004–2 |
| Bubble baths | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Other | — | 5 | — | 4 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eyeliners | — | 1 | — | 0.4–7 |
| Eye shadow | — | 1 | — | 0.4 |
| Eye lotions | — | 2 | — | 1–5 |
| Eye makeup remover | 1 | 1 | >1–5 | 2–3 |
| Mascara | 1 | 2 | >1–5 | 0.8–3 |
| Other | — | 2 | — | 0.9 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | — | — | 0.0002–1 |
| Perfumes | — | 9 | — | — |
| Other | — | 8 | — | 5 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 6 | 152 | >0.1–10 | 0.05–9 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | — | — | 0.6–2 |
| Straighteners | 3 | 16 | >5–10 | 5–7 |
| Permanent waves | — | 11 | — | — |
| Rinses | 1 | 9 | >0.1–1 | 8 |
| Shampoos | 1 | 9 | >1–5 | 0.2–14 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | 8 | — | 4–10 |
| Wave sets | — | 5 | — | 4 |
| Other | — | 28 | — | 0.7–6 |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 579 | — | 2–15 |
| Tints | — | 26 | — | — |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 3 |
| Color sprays | — | 2 | — | — |
| Lighteners with color | — | 10 | — | 1 |
| Bleaches | — | 9 | — | 2–9 |
| Other | — | 43 | — | 2 ^a |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | — | — | — | 2–5 |
| Face powders | — | 1 | — | — |
| Foundations | 2 | 10 | >0.1–1 | 1–6 |
| Lipsticks | — | 13 | — | 2–6 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Makeup bases | — | 1 | — | 3 |
| Rouges | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | 1 | 3 | >1–5 | 0.5–6 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | — | — | 0.8–8 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | 1 | — | 0.3–6 |
| Other | 1 | 6 | >5–10 | 0.4–4 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 2 | 2 | >0.1–1 | 0.001–2 |
| Shaving cream | 4 | 2 | >1–5 | 0.001–10 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.8 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 4 | 53 | >1–5 | 0.5–5 |
| Depilatories | — | 15 | — | 3–8 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 11 ^b | 46 | >0.1–10 ^b | 1–6 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 105 | — | 1–13 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 4 | — | 6 |
| Foot creams | — | — | — | 1–9 |
| Moisturizers | 7 | 122 | >0.1–25 | 0.6–10 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 2 | 16 | >1–5 | 0.4–5 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | 4 | 18 | >1–10 | 0.5–4 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | 3 | 39 | >1–25 | 2–5 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 7 | — | 0.3–3 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 17 | — | 2–6 |
| Other | — | 6 | — | <0.03–2 |
| Total uses/ranges for Cetearyl Alcohol | 56 | 1435 | >0.1–25 | 0.0002–15 |
| | <i>Cetyl Alcohol</i> | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | — | — | 2 |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | 12 | 16 | >0.1–5 | 2–3 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | 8 | — | ≤0.1–5 | 2 |
| Soaps and detergents | 1 | 11 | >5–10 | 0.0005–7 |
| Bubble baths | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Other | 4 | 4 | >0.1–5 | 3–4 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | 6 | 14 | >1–5 | 3–7 |
| Eyeliners | 30 | 16 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.2–5 |
| Eye shadow | 169 | 19 | ≤0.1–10 | 0.2–3 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Eye lotions | 1 | 7 | >0.1–1 | 0.8–3 |
| Eye makeup remover | 4 | 8 | >0.1–5 | 0.5–2 |
| Mascara | 8 | 34 | >0.1–5 | 1–5 |
| Other | 26 | 20 | >0.1–5 | 0.2–3 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | 12 | 3 | >0.1–25 | 0.04–2 |
| Perfumes | 7 | — | >1–50 | 0.1–9 |
| Powders | 4 | — | >0.1–5 | 0.4 |
| Sachets | 59 | 16 | >0.1–50 | — |
| Other | 26 | 28 | ≤0.1–10 | 0.4–3 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 163 | 332 | ≤0.1–25 | 2–8 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | 2 | — | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Straighteners | 32 | — | >0.1–25 | 1–7 |
| Permanent waves | 3 | 4 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.6 |
| Rinses | 52 | 20 | ≤0.1–5 | 1–7 |
| Shampoos | 9 | 59 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.08–4 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 17 | 27 | ≤0.1–10 | 0.000002–8 |
| Wave sets | — | — | — | 6 |
| Other | 9 | 28 | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | 1 | 198 | >0.1–1 | 3–10 |
| Tints | — | 1 | — | — |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 4 |
| Shampoos | 2 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Color sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Lighteners with color | — | 7 | — | — |
| Bleaches | 12 | 29 | >0.1–10 | 0.7–5 |
| Other | 5 | 7 | >0.1–25 | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 40 | 10 | ≤0.1–25 | 0.01–3 |
| Face powders | 24 | 14 | >0.1–5 | 0.4–3 |
| Foundations | 68 | 58 | ≤0.1–10 | 0.2–7 |
| Leg and body paints | 3 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Lipsticks | 573 | 215 | ≤0.1–25 | 0.9–7 |
| Makeup bases | 134 | 66 | ≤0.1–10 | 3 |
| Rouges | 13 | — | ≤0.1–5 | 0.000005 |
| Makeup fixatives | 2 | 3 | ≤0.1–1 | 1 |
| Other | 11 | 37 | >0.1–5 | 1–7 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | 6 | 8 | >0.1–5 | 1–5 |
| Creams and lotions | 8 | 2 | >0.1–10 | 1–2 |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | — | — | 0.03 |
| Nail polish and enamel removers | — | — | — | 0.0001 |
| Other | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | 0.03–4 ^c |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | 20 | 27 | >0.1–5 | 0.00008–8 |
| Feminine deodorants | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | 29 | 10 | >0.1–10 | 0.2–2 |
| Aftershave lotions | 11 | 14 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.01–2 |
| Preshave lotions | 1 | 1 | >0.1–1 | 0.01 |
| Shaving cream | 25 | 25 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.2–2 |
| Other | 10 | 8 | >0.1–5 | <0.3 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 169 | 207 | ≤0.1–25 | 0.2–15 |
| Depilatories | 9 | 10 | >1–10 | 0.8 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 322 ^b | 138 | ≤0.1–25 ^b | 0.1–7 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 341 | — | .04–5 |
| Foot powders and sprays | 2 | 9 | >0.1–5 | 2–5 |
| Foot cream | — | — | — | 6 |
| Moisturizers | 287 | 381 | ≤0.1–10 | 0.4–3 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 95 | 96 | ≤0.1–10 | 1–4 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | 13 | 51 | >0.1–5 | 0.8–5 |
| Skin fresheners | 2 | 3 | >0.1–5 | 0.5–5 |
| Skin lighteners | 13 | N/A ^d | >0.1–5 | N/A ^d |
| Hormone preparations | 3 | N/A ^d | >0.1–10 | N/A ^d |
| Wrinkle smoothers (removers) | 6 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Other | 47 | 152 | >0.1–25 | 0.8–3 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | 42 | 44 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.6–4 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | 7 | 26 | >0.1–5 | 0.3–2 |
| Other | 12 | 18 | >0.1–5 | 0.3 |
| Total uses/ranges for Cetyl Alcohol | 2694 | 2931 | ≤0.1–50 | 0.000002–15 |
| <i>Isostearyl Alcohol</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Other | — | — | — | 3 ^f |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | 2 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 3 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | — | — | — | 44 |
| Eye shadow | — | 1 | — | 0.001–45 |
| Eye makeup remover | — | — | — | 1 |
| Mascara | — | 2 | — | — |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | 3 | 1 | >1–50 | — |
| Perfumes | — | 1 | — | 35 |
| Other | 2 | — | >1–10 | — |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 1 | 7 | >0.1–1 | 0.06–2 |
| Rinses | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | 1 | — | 5 |
| Other | — | 3 | — | — |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 21 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Face powders | — | — | — | 0.001–0.02 |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.05–3 |
| Lipsticks | 5 | 1 | >0.1–25 | 0.001–50 |
| Makeup bases | — | — | — | 14 |
| Rouges | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | 1 | 1 | >25–50 | 0.01–45 ^g |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | — | — | 0.03 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | — | — | 0.02–3 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | — | — | 0.05–2 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 1 ^b | — | >0.1–1 ^b | 0.02–2 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 2 | — | 0.05–5 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | — | — | 0.05 |
| Moisturizers | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 1 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.03 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | — | — | — | 0.2–0.8 |
| Total uses/ranges for Isostearyl Alcohol | 41 | 20 | >0.1–50 | 0.001–50 |
| <i>Myristyl Alcohol</i> | | | | |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 2 | — | 0.003–0.4 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | — | — | 2 |
| Eyeliners | — | — | — | 2 |
| Eye shadow | — | — | — | 0.5–5 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | — | — | 0.0005–12 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 1 | 10 | >1–5 | 0.000001–7 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | — | — | 0.0001 |
| Straighteners | — | — | — | 0.6 |
| Shampoos | 1 | 1 | >0.1–1 | 0.00007–1 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | — | — | 0.05–5 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | — |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 36 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Face powders | — | — | — | 0.0001 |
| Foundations | 1 | 1 | >1–5 | — |
| Lipsticks | — | — | — | 0.9–4 |
| Makeup bases | 4 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Other | — | — | — | 2 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | 1 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | 1 | — | 0.0001–3 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 1 | 3 | >0.1–1 | 3 |
| Beard softeners | 2 | — | >1–5 | — |
| Shaving cream | 1 | — | >1–5 | 2–3 |
| Other | 2 | 4 | >0.1–5 | <0.3 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 1 | 4 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 5 ^b | 6 | >0.1–5 ^b | 0.0001–6 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 4 | — | 0.07–6 |
| Moisturizers | 8 | 10 | >0.1–5 | 0.5 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | 3 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Skin fresheners | — | — | — | 0.8–2 |
| Other | 1 | 2 | >1–5 | 0.07 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | — | — | 1–2 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | — | — | 1 |
| Total uses/ranges for Myristyl Alcohol | 31 | 91 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.000001–12 |
| | <i>Behenyl Alcohol</i> | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | — | — | — | 0.9 |
| Other | — | — | — | 3 ^e |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 0.2–3 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | 4 | 6 | >10–25 | 26 |
| Eyeliners | 18 | 22 | >5–50 | 0.5–17 |
| Eye shadow | 9 | 1 | >10–50 | 4–25 |
| Eye lotions | — | 2 | — | 0.6 |
| Mascara | — | — | — | 0.4–1 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 5

Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1982 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1982 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Other | — | — | — | 0.4–2 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 1 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | 27 | — | 0.3–10 |
| Permanent waves | — | — | — | 1 |
| Rinses | — | 1 | — | 2 |
| Shampoos | — | 11 | — | 1–2 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | — |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Bleaches | — | — | — | 3 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.4–2 |
| Lipsticks | 11 | 4 | >10–50 | 0.01–0.5 |
| Makeup bases | — | 15 | — | 3 |
| Makeup fixatives | — | 1 | — | 0.4 |
| Other | 1 | 6 | >10–25 | 1–2 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | — | — | 0.06–0.3 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Preshave lotions | — | — | — | 1 |
| Other | — | — | — | <0.3 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | — | 6 | — | 0.2–2 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — ^b | 22 | — ^b | 0.7–8 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 9 | — | 0.6–4 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | 4 |
| Moisturizers | — | 66 | — | 0.2–3 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | 9 | — | 0.8–4 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 5 | — | 0.5–4 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 2 | — | 1 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | 0.3–4 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | — | — | — | 0.4–3 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 1 | — | 0.9–3 |
| Total uses/ranges for Behenyl Alcohol | 43 | 230 | >5–50 | 0.01–26 |

^aTemporary, wash-off hair color.

^bIn 1982, these categories were combined.

^cIncludes a nail conditioner at 3%.

^dNo longer considered a cosmetic product category.

^eSoap at 3%.

^fConcealer at 45%.

that Cetearyl Alcohol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.0002% to 15% (CTFA 2005).

The most widely used ingredient of this group, Cetyl Alcohol, was used in 2694 cosmetic products in 1982, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with use concentrations ranging from $\leq 0.1\%$ to 50% (Elder 1988). In 2006, Cetyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 2931 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that Cetearyl Alcohol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.00002% to 15% (CTFA 2005).

Isostearyl Alcohol was used in 41 cosmetic products in 1982, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with use concentrations ranging from $> 1\%$ to 50% (Elder 1988). In 2006, Isostearyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 20 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that Isostearyl Alcohol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.001% to 50% (CTFA 2005).

Myristyl Alcohol was used in 31 cosmetic products in 1982, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with use concentrations ranging from $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% (Elder 1988). In 2006, Myristyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 91 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that Cetearyl Alcohol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.00001% to 12% (CTFA 2005).

Behenyl Alcohol was used in 43 cosmetic products in 1982, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with use concentrations ranging from $> 5\%$ to 50% (Elder 1988). In 2006, Behenyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 230 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that Behenyl Alcohol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.01% to 26% (CTFA 2005).

The CIR Expert Panel recognized that certain ingredients in this group are reportedly used in a given product category, but the concentration of use is not available. For other ingredients in this group, information regarding use concentration for specific product categories is provided, but the number of such products is not known. In still other cases, an ingredient is not in current use, but may be used in the future. Although there are gaps in knowledge about product use, the overall information available on the types of products in which these ingredients are used and at what concentration indicate a pattern of use.

REFERENCES

- Andega, S., N. Kanikkannan, and M. Singh. 2001. Comparison of the effect of fatty alcohols on the permeation of melatonin between porcine and human skin. *J. Control Release* 77:17–25.
- Auth, R., I. Pevny, and P. Gernot. 1984. A contribution to wool wax alcohol allergy. *Atk. Dermatol.* 10:215–220.
- De Groot, A. C., D. P. Bruynzeel, T. van Joost, and J. W. Weyland. 1988. Cosmetic allergy from myristyl alcohol. *Contact Dermatitis* 19:76–77.
- Edman, B., and H. Möller. 1986. Medicament contact allergy. *Derm. Beruf Umwelt.* 34:139–143.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1988. Final Report on the Safety Assessment of Cetearyl Alcohol, Cetyl Alcohol, Isostearyl Alcohol, Myristyl Alcohol, and Behenyl Alcohol. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:359–413.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1982. Cosmetic product formulation data. FDA computer printout.
- FDA. 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Frenkel, R. A., H. Narahara, H. Eguchi, K. Toyoshima, and J. M. Johnston. 1993. Metabolism of hexadecanol by rat type II pneumocytes. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 196:885–891.
- Gallenkemper, G., E. Rabe, and R. Bauer. 1998. Contact sensitization in chronic venous insufficiency: modern wound dressings. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:274–8.
- Hannuksela, M. 1988. Skin contact allergy to emulsifiers. *Int. J. Cosmet. Sci.* 10:9–14.
- Iglesias, G., J. J. Hlywka, J. E. Berg, M. H. Khalil, L. E. Pope, and D. Tamarkin. 2002a. The toxicity of behenyl alcohol. I. Genotoxicity and subchronic toxicity in rats and dogs. *Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol.* 36:69–79.
- Iglesias, G., J. J. Hlywka, J. E. Berg, M. H. Khalil, L. E. Pope, and D. Tamarkin. 2002b. The toxicity of behenyl alcohol. II. Reproduction studies in rats and rabbits. *Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol.* 36:80–85.
- Kanikkannan, N., and M. Singh. 2002. Skin permeation enhancement effect and skin irritation of saturated fatty alcohols. *Int. J. Pharm.* 248:219–228.
- Kiec-Swierczynska, M., B. Krecisz, and D. Swierczynska-Machura. 2005. Photoallergic and allergic reaction to 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzophenone (sunscreen) and allergy to cetyl alcohol in cosmetic cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 53:170–171.
- Khalil, M. H., J. F. Marcelletti, L. R. Katz, D. H. Katz, and L. E. Pope. 2000. Topical application of docosanol- or stearic acid containing creams reduces severity of phenol burn wounds in mice. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:79–81.
- Komamura, H., T. Doi, S. Inui, and K. Yoshikawa. 1997. A case of contact dermatitis due to impurities of cetyl alcohol. *Contact Dermatitis* 36:44–46.
- Leow, Y. H., and C. S. Tan. 2000. Allergic contact dermatitis from cetrimide and cetearyl alcohol in Burnol-plus cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:174–175.
- Linn, E. E., R. C. Pohland, and T. K. Byrd. 1990. Microemulsion for intradermal delivery of cetyl alcohol and octyl dimethyl PABA. *Drug Dev. Indust. Pharm.* 16:899–920.
- Marston, S. 1991. Contact dermatitis from cetostearyl alcohol in hydrocortisone butyrate lipocream, and from lanolin. *Contact Dermatitis* 24:372.
- Nishihata, T., J. H. Rytting, A. Kamada, K. Matsumoto, and K. Takahashi. 1990. Combined effect of alcohol and urea on the in vitro transport of indomethacin across rat dorsal skin. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 79:487–489.
- National Technical Information Service (NTIS). 1992a. Initial submission: letter submitting two enclosed 13-week subacute feeding studies on hexanol and hexadecanol with attachments. NTIS Report No. OTS0535678.
- NTIS. 1992b. Initial submission: subacute (13-week) feeding study of 1-hexanol/1-hexadecanol in beagle dogs with cover letter dated 08/10/92. NTIS Report No. OTS055542.
- Oiso, N., K. Fukai, and M. Ishii. 2003. Concomitant allergic reaction to cetyl alcohol and crotamiton. *Contact Dermatitis* 49:261.
- Pasche-Koo, F., P. A. Piletta, N. Hunziker, and C. Hauser. 1994. High sensitization rate to emulsifiers in patients with chronic leg ulcers. *Contact Dermatitis* 31:226–228.
- Peceguiero, M., M. Brandao, J. Pinto, and S. Cocalo. 1987. Contact dermatitis to Hirudoid cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 17:290–293.
- Rademaker, M., B. Wood, and D. Greig. 1997. Contact dermatitis from cetostearyl alcohol. *Australas. J. Dermatol.* 38:220–221.
- Rizzo, W. B., D. A. Craft, A. L. Dammann, and M. W. Phillips. 1987. Fatty alcohol metabolism in cultured human fibroblasts. *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:17412–17419.
- Rowe, R. C. 1987. A quantitative assessment of the reactivity of the fatty alcohols with cetrimide using immersion calorimetry. *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 39:50–52.
- Soga, F., N. Katoh, and S. Kishimoto. 2004. Contact Dermatitis due to lanocanazole, cetyl alcohol and diethyl sebacate in lanocanazole cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 50:49–50.
- Van Ketel, W. G. 1984. Allergy to cetylalcohol. *Contact Dermatitis* 11:125–126.
- von der Werth, J. M., J. S. English, and K. L. Dalziel. 1998. Loss of patch test positivity to cetylstearyl alcohol. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:109–110

- Wilson, C. L., J. Cameron, S. M. Powell, G. Cherry, and T. J. Ryan. 1991. High incidence of contact dermatitis in leg-ulcer patients—implications for management. *Clin. Exp. Dermatol.* 16:250–253.
- Zhai, H., P. Willard, and H. I. Maibach. 1999. Putative skin-protective formulations in preventing and/or inhibiting experimentally-produced irritant and allergic contact dermatitis. *Contact Dermatitis* 41:190–192.
- Zucoloto, S., J. C. Silva, J. S. M. Oliveira, and G. Muccillo. 1991. The chronological relationship between the thickening of smooth muscle, epithelial cell proliferation and myenteric neural denervation in the rat jejunum. *Cell Prolif.* 24:15–20.

Cocoamphoacetate, Cocoamphopropionate, Cocoamphodiacetate, and Cocoamphodipropionate

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Cocoamphoacetate, Cocoamphopropionate, Cocoamphodiacetate, and Cocoamphodipropionate (Elder, 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient review (CIR) Expert Panel stated these cosmetic ingredients were safe as used. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed the safety of Cocoamphoacetate, Cocoamphopropionate, Cocoamphodiacetate, and Cocoampho-dipropionate in the practices of use and concentrations as given in Table 6, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

The Panel noted that the names for these ingredients in the *International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary and Handbook* (Gottschalck and McEwen 2006) have changed—they are now Sodium Cocoamphoacetate, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate, Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate, and Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate, respectively.

Sodium Cocoamphoacetate was used in five cosmetic products in 1989, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations ranging from >1% to 10% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Sodium Cocoamphoacetate was reportedly used in 46 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Sodium Cocoamphoacetate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.9% to 18% (CTFA 2006).

Sodium Cocoamphopropionate was not in use in 1989, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry (Elder 1990). In 2005, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate was reportedly used in seven cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Sodium Cocoamphopropionate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.3% to 10% (CTFA 2006).

Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate was used in 30 cosmetic products in 1989, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations ranging from ≤0.1% to 50% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate was reportedly used in 194 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Sodium Cocoampho-

diate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.0006% to 12% (CTFA 2006).

Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate was used in 17 cosmetic products in 1989, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations ranging from >1% to 25% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Disodium Cocoampho-dipropionate was reportedly used in 72 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Sodium Cocoamphodipropionate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.008% to 15% (CTFA 2006).

The CIR Expert Panel recognized that certain ingredients in this group are reportedly used in a given product category, but the concentration of use is not available. For other ingredients in this group, information regarding use concentration for specific product categories is provided, but the number of such products is not known. Although there are gaps in knowledge about product use, the overall information available on the types of products in which these ingredients are used and at what concentration indicate a pattern of use. The Panel acknowledged that uses of these ingredients in leave-on products has increased, including uses in baby products, but considered that the original safety assessment adequately addressed the safety of leave-on uses.

REFERENCES

- Bárány, E., M. Lindberg, and M. Lodén. 1999. Biophysical characterization of skin damage and recovery after exposure to different surfactants. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:98–103.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Concentration of use survey results. Unpublished data submitted by the CTFA.²
- De Groot, A., and J. W. Weijland. 1996. Contact allergy to disodium cocoamphodipropionate. *Contact Dermatitis*. 35:248–249.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1990. Final Report on the Safety Assessment of Cocoamphoacetate, Cocoamphopropionate, Cocoamphodiacetate, and Cocoamphodipropionate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:359–413.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and Handbook*, 11th ed. Washington, DC: CTFA.

Diazolidinyl Urea

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Diazolidinyl Urea (Elder 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient is safe up to a maximum concentration of 0.5%. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentration of use. The Panel confirmed that Diazolidinyl Urea is safe up to a maximum concentration of 0.5%, which is consistent with the present practices of use and concentrations given in Table 7, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Diazolidinyl Urea was used in 95 products in 1987, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, at concentrations

TABLE 6

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sodium Cocoamphoacetate, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate, Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate, and Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate

| Product category | 1989 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1989 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Sodium Cocoamphoacetate</i> | | | | |
| Baby Care | | | | |
| Other baby care | — | — | — | 4 ^b |
| Bath | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 4 | — | 3–18 |
| Bubble baths | — | 4 | — | 0.09 |
| Noncoloring hair care | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | 3 | — | 2 |
| Permanent waves | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 5 | 11 | >1–10 | 1–6 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | — | — | 0.7 |
| Other hair coloring | — | 2 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Othermakeup | — | — | — | 3 |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Douches | — | — | — | 0.8–2 |
| Other personal hygiene | — | 18 | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | — | 3 | — | 2–5 |
| Total uses/ranges for Sodium Cocoamphoacetate | 5 | 46 | >1–10 | 0.09–18 |
| <i>Sodium Cocomaphopropionate</i> | | | | |
| Bath | | | | |
| Other bath | — | — | — | 10 ^c |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | — | — | 3–5 |
| Permanent waves | — | — | — | 0.3 |
| Shampoos | — | 3 | — | 8 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | 2 | — | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Sodium Cocoamphopropionate | — | 7 | — | 0.3–10 |
| <i>Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate</i> | | | | |
| Baby Care | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | 1 | — | 2–7 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | — |
| Bath | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | 1 | — | — |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 7 | — | 2–9 |
| Capsules | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other bath | — | 6 | — | 4–8 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eye makeup remover | — | 15 | — | 0.005–0.8 |
| Mascara | — | — | — | 0.05 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 6

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sodium Cocoamphoacetate, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate, Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate, and Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate (Continued)

| Product category | 1989 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1989 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Noncoloring hair care | | | | |
| Straighteners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Permanent waves | — | 8 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 13 | 82 | >1–50 | 2–8 |
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 1 | — | — |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 5 |
| Shampoos | — | 4 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.0006 |
| Lipsticks | — | — | — | 5 |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Feminine deodorants | — | — | — | 0.09 |
| Other personal hygiene | — | 5 | — | 0.05–2 ^d |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shaving cream | — | 1 | — | — |
| Skin care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | 10 | 36 | ≤0.1–25 | 0.5–12 |
| Depilatories | — | — | — | 5 |
| Face and neck skin care | — | 3 | — | 0.03 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Moisturizers | — | 2 | — | — |
| Night skin care | — | — | — | 0.06 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 7 | — | — |
| Skin fresheners | — | 2 | — | — |
| Other skin care | — | 2 | — | 0.04–10 |
| Suntan | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | — | — | — | 0.004 |
| Other suntan | — | 1 | — | — |
| Miscellaneous other cosmetics ^a | 7 ^a | — | ≤0.1–10 ^a | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate | 30 | 194 | ≤0.1–50 | 0.0006–12 |
| | | | <i>Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate</i> | |
| Baby care | | | | |
| Other baby care | — | 1 | — | — |
| Bath | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 3 | — | 8 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | 14 | — | 0.2 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | — | — | 1 |
| Shampoos | 8 | 27 | >1–25 | 15 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | 4 | — | 0.8 |
| Other bath | 7 | 15 | >1–25 | — |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 6

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sodium Cocoamphoacetate, Sodium Cocoamphopropionate, Disodium Cocoamphodiacetate, and Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1989 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1989 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 3 | — | 0.008 |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Other personal hygiene | — | — | — | 0.5 ^e |
| Skin care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | 2 | 5 | >1–10 | 7 |
| Total uses/ranges for Disodium Cocoamphodipropionate | 17 | 72 | >1–25 | 0.008–15 |

^aCategory previously used which does not correspond to any current categories.

^bBaby cleansing gel.

^cShower gel.

^dPerineal wipe (0.05%); feminine wash (2%).

^ePerineal wipe.

of $\leq 1\%$ to 5% (Elder 1990). Data provided to FDA in 2006 indicated that Diazolidinyl Urea was being used in 756 products (FDA 2006). Current use concentration data from a cosmetics industry survey indicated that Diazolidinyl Urea was being used in cosmetics at concentrations ranging from 0.00003% to 0.5% (CTFA 2006). Ingredient use and concentration data are included in Table 7.

The Expert Panel recognized data gaps regarding use and concentration of this ingredient. However, the overall information available on types of products in which this ingredient is used and at what concentration indicate a pattern of use, which was considered by the Expert Panel in assessing safety.

Diazolidinyl Urea is a formaldehyde-releasing preservative, and the presence of free formaldehyde in cosmetic products preserved with this ingredient was addressed in the original discussion by noting that, due to the skin sensitivity of some individuals to formaldehyde, this ingredient should be used at the minimum effective concentration (not to exceed 0.2%) and that there was no indication that the use of Diazolidinyl Urea as used in cosmetic products would release formaldehyde at concentrations that would exceed the limits recommended for formaldehyde (Elder 1990).

In a presentation at the December 4–5, 2006, CIR Expert Panel meeting, Dr. John Merianos, with International Specialty Products, reviewed the chemistry of formaldehyde releasing preservatives. He emphasized the fundamental equilibrium that exists between these compounds and free formaldehyde itself, resulting in a steady state of availability of formaldehyde in aqueous solutions. Knowing the chemistry, he suggested, allows a calculation of the amount of free formaldehyde, which exists in a low balance. For example, at a use level of 0.6% Imidazolidinyl Urea (aq.), the steady state con-

centration of free formaldehyde is only 0.23 ppm, and for Diazolidinyl Urea at 0.5% (aq.), the level of free formaldehyde is only 0.40 ppm. Dr. Merianos concluded that not all formaldehyde releasing preservatives are equivalent, but, in all cases, the level of free formaldehyde is sufficiently low that maximum use levels of the preservatives cannot result in hazardous levels of formaldehyde.

The Expert Panel recognized that while earlier studies (Elder 1990) indicated that Diazolidinyl Urea was not genotoxic in bacterial or mammalian systems, but acknowledged that more recent genotoxicity data (Pfuhler and Wolf 2002) in which the authors concluded that this preservative is a weak mutagen. The Panel's review of the experimental procedure determined that the assay included a preincubation step that allowed the generation of additional free formaldehyde; this was likely the reason for the weak mutagenic effect.

REFERENCES

- Agner, T., K. E. Andersen, B. Bjorkner, et al. 2001. Standardization of the TRUE test imidazolidinyl urea and patches. *Contact Dermatitis* 45:21–22.
- Berne, B., A. Bostrom, A. F. Grahnen, and M. Tammela. 1996. Adverse effects of cosmetics and toiletries reported to the Swedish Medical Products Agency 1989–1994. *Contact Dermatitis* 34:359–362.
- Boyvat, A., A. Akyol, and E. Gurgery. 2005. Contact sensitivity to preservatives in Turkey. *Contact Dermatitis* 52:329–332.
- Britton, J. E. R., S. M. Wilkinson, J. S. C. English, D. J. Gawkrödger, A. D. Ormerod, J. E. Samsom, and S. Shaw. 2003. The British standard series of contact dermatitis allergic in clinical practice and value for clinical governance. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 148:259–264.
- Conti, A., a. Motolese, B. M. Manzini, and S. Seidenari. 1997. contact sensitization to preservatives in children. *Contact Dermatitis* 37:35–36.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on diazolidinyl urea from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 3 pages.²

TABLE 7
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Diazolidinyl Urea

| Product category (FDA 2005) | 1987 ingredient uses (Elder 1990) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1987 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Baby products | 3 ^a | | ≤ 1 ^a | |
| Shampoos | | 1 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | | 2 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | | 1 | | 0.2 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | 3 | — | 0.3 |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 10 | — | 0.0005–0.3 |
| Bubble baths | 10 | 3 | ≤ 10 | 0.0002 |
| Other | | 21 | — | 0.3 |
| Eye makeup | 11 ^a | | ≤ 1 ^a | |
| Eyebrow pencils | | — | | 0.2 |
| Eyeliners | | 11 | | 0.2–0.4 |
| Eye shadow | | 30 | | 0.1–0.5 |
| Eye lotions | | 2 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Eye makeup remover | | 4 | | 0.002–0.3 |
| Mascara | | 31 | | 0.09–0.3 |
| Other | | 18 | | 0.2–0.3 ^b |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | — | — | 0.0009–0.2 |
| Perfumes | — | — | — | 0.0003–0.3 |
| Powders | 8 | 9 | ≤ 1 – 5 | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | — | 2 | — | 0.0006 |
| Noncoloring hair products | 3 ^a | | ≤ 1 ^a | |
| Conditioners | | 39 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | | 1 | | 0.3 |
| Straighteners | | 4 | | — |
| Rinses | | 6 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Shampoos | | 36 | | 0.2–0.5 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | | 44 | | 0.06–0.4 |
| Wave sets | | 2 | | 0.3 |
| Other | | 28 | | 0.3 |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 8 | — | 0.1 |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Color sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Makeup | 16 ^a | | ≤ 1 ^a | |
| Blushers | | 13 | | 0.3–0.5 |
| Face Powders | | 19 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Foundations | | 14 | | 0.2–0.5 |
| Lipstick | | — | | 0.05–0.5 |
| Makeup bases | | 14 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Rouges | | — | | 0.3 |
| Makeup fixatives | | 2 | | — |
| Other | | 6 | | 0.2–0.3 ^c |
| Nail care products | 3 ^a | | ≤ 1 ^a | |
| Basecoats and undercoats | | 1 | | — |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 7
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Diazolidinyl Urea (*Continued*)

| Product category (FDA 2005) | 1987 ingredient uses (Elder 1990) | 2006 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1987 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Cuticle softeners | | 1 | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Nail creams and lotions | | — | | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | | 1 | | 0.05 ^d |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | 2 | — | — |
| Douches | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Feminine deodorants | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Other | — | 15 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 1 | 7 | ≤ 1 | 0.2–0.4 |
| Preshave lotions | — | — | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Shaving cream | — | 6 | — | 0.05–0.3 |
| Other | — | 3 | — | 0.08–0.3 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 7 | 44 | ≤ 1 | 0.0006–0.3 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 32 | — | 0.001–0.4 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 53 | — | 0.0002–0.4 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.00003–0.3 ^e |
| Moisturizers | 26 | 98 | ≤ 1 | 0.2–0.4 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 11 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 29 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 22 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | 7 | 37 | ≤ 1 | 0.002–0.5 ^f |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 3 | — | 0.2–0.4 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 5 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Total uses/ranges for Diazolidinyl Urea | 95 | 756 | ≤1–5 | 0.00003–0.5 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two or more separate categories.

^b0.2% reported in an eye cream.

^c0.2% reported in a concealer.

^dManicure exfoliator.

^e0.3% reported in a foot cream.

^f0.002% reported in a hand sanitizer; 0.2% in a pore strip and a toner; and 0.3% in a facial refinisher and a massage oil.

Dastychova, E., M. Necas, K. Penichova, and P. Cerny. 2004. Contact sensitization to pharmaceutical aids in dermatological external use preparations. *Ceska. Slov. Farm.* 53:151–156.

De Groot, A. C., D. P. Bruynzeel, B. A. Jagtman, and J. W. Weyland. 1988. Contact allergy to diazolidinyl urea (Germall II). *Contact Dermatitis* 18:202–205.

Elder, R. L. 1990. Final report on the safety assessment of diazolidinyl urea. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:229–245.

Favet, J., W. Griffiths, N. Hunziker, P. A. Amacker, and E. Schorer. 1987b. Sensitivity to epicutaneous tests by Kathon CG and Germall II. *Pharm. Acta. Helv.* 62:10–11.

Favet, J., W. Griffiths, N. Hunziker, P. A. Amacker, and E. Schorer. 1987a. Skin tests for hypersensitivity to Kathon CG and Germall II. *Pharm. Acta. Helv.* 62:282–286.

Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.

Frentzko, M., R. W. Shanahan, and N. Dorman. 1990. Final report on the clinical safety evaluation of Germall II, repeated insult patch test 29144.01 and 29144.02, Essex Testing clinic, Inc., July 27, 1990. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocular Toxicol.* 14:3–21.

Goossens, A., M. H. Beck, E. Haneke, et al. 1999. Adverse cutaneous reactions to cosmetic allergens. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:112–113.

Gottschalck, T. E. and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 658–659. Washington, DC: CTFA.

- Hectorne, K. J., and A. F. Fransway. 1994. Dizaolidinyl urea: Incidence of sensitivity, patterns of cross-reactivity and clinical relevance. *Contact Dermatitis* 30:16–19.
- Held, E., J. Johansen, T. Agner, and T. Menne. 1999. Contact allergy to cosmetics: Testing with patients' own products. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:310–315.
- Herbert, C., and R. L. Rietschel. 2004. Formaldehyde and formaldehyde releasers: How much avoidance of cross-reacting agents is required. *Contact Dermatitis* 50:371–373.
- International Specialty Products (ISP). 2006. Diazolidinyl urea. Summary of toxicity information. Unpublished data submitted by ISP, November, 2006. 15 pages.²
- ISP. 2006. ISP recommended use levels of trade name materials containing diazolidinyl urea (September 2006). Unpublished data submitted by ISP, November, 2006. 2 pages.²
- Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Jacobs, M. C., I. R. White, R. J. Rycroft, and N. Taub. 1995. Patch testing with preservatives at St John's from 1982 to 1993. *Contact Dermatitis* 33:247–254.
- Karlberg, A. T., L. Skare, I. Lindberg, and E. Nyhammar. 1998. A method for quantification of formaldehyde in the presence of formaldehyde donors in skin-care products. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:20–28.
- Lehmann, S. V., U. Hoeck, J. Breinholdt, C. E. Olsen, and G. Kreilgaard. 2006. Characterization and chemistry of imidazolidinyl urea and diazolidinyl urea. *Contact Dermatitis* 54:50–58.
- Mallory, V. T. 1991. Final report on rabbit eye irritation study of Germall II Ph 421-SU-001-90, Leberco Laboratories, March 18, 1991. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Maouad, M., A. B. Fleischer Jr., E. F. Sherertz, and Feldman, S. R. 1999. Significance-prevalence index number: A reinterpretation and enhancement of data from the North American Contact Dermatitis Group. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 41:573–576.
- Margitich, D. J. 1989. Final report on oral developmental toxicity in rats on Germall II PH 328-SU-001-88, Pharmakon Research International, Inc., January 26, 1989. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Margitich, D. J. 1991. Final report on the segment II developmental toxicity in rats on Germall II PH 328-SU-001-90, Pharmakon Research International, Inc., March 22, 1991. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Marks, J. G. Jr., D. V. Belsito, V. A. DeLeo. 1998. North American Contact Dermatitis Group patch test results for the detection of delayed-type hypersensitivity to topical allergens. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 38:911–918.
- Marks, J. G. Jr., D. V. Belsito, V. A. DeLeo, et al. 1995. North American Contact Dermatitis Group standard tray patch test results (1992 to 1994). *Am J Contact Dermatitis* 6:160–165.
- National Toxicology Program (NTP). 2006. Testing status of agents at NTP. Imidazolidinyl Urea nomination background and testing status. Internet site accessed July, 2006. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov>.
- Nethercott, J. R., and D. L. Holness. 1989. A review of 79 cases of eyelid dermatitis. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 21:223–230.
- Perret, C. M., and R. Happle. 1989. Contact sensitivity to diazolidinyl urea, Germall II. *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 281:57–59.
- Pfuhler, S., and H. U. Wolf. 1996. Detection of DNA-crosslinking agents with the alkaline comet assay. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 27:196–201.
- Pfuhler, S., and H. U. Wolf. 2002. Effects of the formaldehyde releasing preservatives dimethylol urea and diazolidinyl urea in several short-term genotoxicity tests. *Mutat. Res.* 514:133–146.
- Placzek, M., I. Krosta, S. Gaube, B. Eberlein-Konig, and B. Przybilla. 2005. Evaluation of phototoxic properties of antimicrobials used in preparations by a photohaemolysis test. *Acta Derm. Venereol.* 85:13–16.
- Pratt, M. D., D. V. Belsito, and V. A. DeLeo. 2004. North American Contact Dermatitis Group patch-test results, 2001–2002 study period. *Dermatitis* 15:176–183.
- SanSebastian, J. R. 1990. Final report on rat hepatocyte primary culture/DNA Repair test on Germall II PH 311-SU-001-90, Pharmakon Research International, Inc., December 12, 1990. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Schnuch, A. and J. Geier. 1997. Sensitization to formaldehyde. Results from the Information Network of Departments of Dermatology (IVDK) 1992 to 1995. *Allergologie* 20:205–214.
- Schnuch, A., J. Geier, W. Uter, and P. J. Frosch. 1998. Patch testing with preservatives, antimicrobials and industrial biocides. Results from a multicentre study. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 138:467–476.
- Skinner, S. L. and J. G. Marks. 1998. Allergic contact dermatitis to preservatives in topical. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 9:199–201.
- Stern, M., M. Klaustner, R. Alvarado, K. Renskers, and M. Dickens. 1998. Evaluation of the EpiOcular tissue model as an alternative to the Draize eye irritation test. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 12:455–461.
- Sutton Laboratories. 1991. Section 6.1. Repeat insult patch test with lotion containing 0.25% Germall II, in Germall II safety assessment summary, Sutton Laboratories, June 24, 1991. In: Jackson, E. M. 1995. Diazolidinyl urea a toxicologic and dermatologic risk assessment as a preservative in consumer products. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 14:3–21.
- Tosti, A., S. Restani, and M. Lanzarini. 1990. Contact sensitization to diazolidinyl urea report 3 cases. *Contact Dermatitis* 22:127–128.
- Zachariae, C., B. Hall, M. Cottin, S. Cupferman, K. E. Andersen, and T. Menne. 2005. Experimental elicitation of contact allergy from diazolidinyl urea-preserved cream in relation to anatomical region, concentration. *Contact Dermatitis* 53:268–277.
- Zachariae, C., B. Hall, S. Cupferman, K. E. Andersen, and T. Menne. 2006. ROAT: Morphology of ROAT on arm, neck and face in formaldehyde and diazolidinyl urea sensitive individuals. *Contact Dermatitis* 54:21–24.
- Zaug, T., and T. Hunziker. 1987. Germall II and triclosan. *Contact Dermatitis* 17:262.

Disperse Black 9

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of disperse black 9 (Elder 1986), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe as a cosmetic ingredient in cosmetics in present practices of use and concentration. No new safety test data were found since that assessment, but the Expert Panel did review current use and concentration data. The panel confirmed the safety of Disperse Black 9 in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 8.

DISCUSSION

The CIR Expert Panel concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points; see Hair Dye Epidemiology for a discussion and list of references. A presentation of the available hair dye epidemiology data is available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>. The Panel stated that use of direct hair dyes, such as Disperse Black 9, although not the focus in all investigations, appears to have little

TABLE 8
Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Disperse Black 9

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1988) | 2002 ingredient uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hair dyes and colors | 69 | 101 | < 0.1–1 | 0.3–0.5 |
| Total uses/ranges for Disperse Black 9 | 69 | 101 | ≤ 0.1–1 | 0.3–0.5 |

evidence of an association with adverse events as reported in epidemiology studies.

The Expert Panel recognized that Disperse Black 9 may be a sensitizer. However, hair dyes containing these ingredients, as coal tar hair dye products are exempt from the principal adulteration provision and from the color additive provisions in sections 601 and 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, when the label bears a caution statement and patch test instructions for determining whether the product causes skin irritation. The Expert Panel expects that continuing to follow this procedure will identify prospective individuals who would have an irritation/sensitization reaction and allow them to avoid significant exposures.

REFERENCES

- Adams, R. M., H. I. Maibach, W. W. Clendenning, et al. 1985. A five-year study of cosmetic reactions. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 13:1062–1069.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2005. Use concentration data on Disperse Black 9 from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 1 page.²
- Eiermann, H. J. W. Larsen, H. I. Maibach, et al. 1982. Prospective study of cosmetic reactions: 1977–1980. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 6:909–917.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1985. Final report on the safety assessment of p-phenylenediamine. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 4:203–266.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1979. Cosmetic product warning statements: coal tar hair dyes containing 4-methoxy-m-phenylenediamine (2,4-diaminanisole) or 4-methoxy-m-phenylenediamine sulfate (2,4-diaminoanisole sulfate). *Federal Register* 44:59509–59510.
- FDA. 2002. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- North American Contact Dermatitis Group. 1980. *Patch testing in allergic contact dermatitis*. Evaston, IL: American Academy of Dermatology.
- Park, R. M., P. A. Schulte, J. D. Bowman, J. T. Walker, S.C. Bondy, M. G. Yost, J. A. Touchstone and M. Dosemeci. 2005. Potential occupational risks for neurodegenerative diseases. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 48:63–77.

DMDM Hydantoin

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment on the formaldehyde releasing preservative, DMDM Hydantoin (Elder 1987), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel concluded that this ingredient was safe as used in cosmetic products. Studies available since that safety assessment was completed, along with updated information regarding uses and use concentrations, were considered. The Expert Panel confirmed that DMDM Hydantoin is safe in

the practices of use and concentration given in Table 9, and determined not to reopen this safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

DMDM Hydantoin was reported as being used in a total of 115 cosmetic products in 1981. Data provided by FDA in 2002 indicated that DMDM Hydantoin was being used in 963 cosmetic products. Current use concentration data indicate a slightly lower maximum use concentration of 0.8%, compared to the 1% maximum use concentration that was reported in 1981.

The Panel noted that the present practices of use of DMDM Hydantoin would not result in more than 0.2% free formaldehyde, which is the concentration limit for free formaldehyde in cosmetic products that was previously established by the CIR Expert Panel. The Panel also noted that the North American Contact Dermatitis Group (NACDG) patch test results for DMDM Hydantoin in large populations of patients with suspected allergic contact dermatitis indicated that the frequency of allergic reactions to DMDM Hydantoin has not increased over time.

REFERENCES

- Boyvat, A. E., A. Akyol, and E. Gurgey. 2005. Contact sensitivity to preservatives in Turkey. *Contact Dermatitis* 52:329–332.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2005. Use concentration data on DMDM hydantoin from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- Dastychova, E., M. Necas, K. Pencikova, and P. Cerny. 2004. Contact sensitization to pharmaceutical aids in dermatologic cosmetic and external use preparations. *Ceska. Slov. Farm.* 53:151–156.
- DeGroot, A. C., J. D. Bos, B. A. Jagtman, D. P. Bruynzeel, T. Van Joost, and J. W. Weyland. 1986. Contact allergy to preservatives—II. *Contact Dermatitis* 15:218–222.
- De Groot, A. C., T. van Joost, J. D. Bos, H. L. van der Meeren, and J. W. Weyland. 1988. Patch test reactivity to DMDM hydantoin. Relationship to formaldehyde allergy. *Contact Dermatitis* 18:197–201.
- Elder, R. L. 1988. Final report on the safety assessment of DMDM Hydantoin. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:245–277.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1996. Pesticide chemicals category, formulating, packaging, and repackaging effluent limitations guidelines, pre-treatment standards, and new source performance standards. *Federal Register* 61:57518–57566.
- European Economic Community. 2005. EEC Cosmetics Directive 76/768/EEC, as amended through the Adapting Commission Directive 2005/42/EC (June 20, 2005), Annexes I–VII. Annex VI. List of preservatives which cosmetic products may contain. Brussels: EEC.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2002. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington: FDA.

TABLE 9
Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for DMDM Hydantoin

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1987) | 2002 ingredient uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1987) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Baby products | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | 4 | — | 0.2 |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | — | 1 | — | 0.2 ^a |
| Other | — | 3 | — | 0.3–0.5 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | 3 | — | 0.0003–0.3 |
| Soaps and detergents | 6 | 68 | >0.1–1 | 0.1–0.8 |
| Bubble baths | 5 | 14 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.2–0.3 |
| Other | 1 | — | — | 0.1–0.5 ^b |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eye shadow | — | 1 | — | 0.02 |
| Eye lotion | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | 0.00001 |
| Eye makeup remover | — | — | — | 0.0003–0.3 |
| Mascara | — | 4 | — | 0.004–0.4 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | 0.002–0.1 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | 1 | — | 0.2 |
| Other | — | 10 | — | 0.1 |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 19 | 189 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.1–0.4 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | 3 | — | — |
| Permanent waves | — | 5 | — | — |
| Rinses | 7 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Shampoos | 35 | 234 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.0005–0.6 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 4 | 95 | >0.1–1 | 0.2–0.5 |
| Wave sets | — | 11 | — | — |
| Other | — | 65 | — | 0.2–0.3 ^c |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 10 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 1 | 10 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Foundations | 8 | 8 | >0.1–1 | 0.004–0.1 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Lipsticks | — | 3 | — | 0.1–0.2 |
| Makeup bases | 5 | 5 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.004–0.25 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | 1 | — | 0.006 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Other | 1 | 27 | >0.1–1 | 0.06–0.5 ^d |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | — | — | 0.2–0.7 |
| Shaving cream | — | 1 | — | 0.09–0.2 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | 0.2 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 9
Current and historical cosmetic product uses and concentrations for DMDM Hydantoin (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1987) | 2002 ingredient uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1987) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 3 | 40 | >0.1–1 | 0.2–0.5 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 9 ^e | 13 | >0.1–1 ^e | 0.0002–0.3 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 40 | — | 0.0004–0.5 ^f |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.2 |
| Moisturizers | 6 | 44 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.01–0.3 |
| Night creams, lotions, powders, and sprays | 2 | 5 | >0.1–1 | 0.0005–0.3 |
| Paste masks | — | 8 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 8 | — | — |
| Other | 2 | — | — | 0.0001–0.3 |
| Suntan Products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 3 | — | 0.08 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 7 | — | 0.001–0.4 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for DMDM Hydantoin | 115 | 963 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00001–0.8 |

^aReported for a baby wipe product.

^b0.3% and 0.5% reported for body wash products.

^c0.2% reported for a hair gel.

^d0.2% reported for a vulvar area cleanser and 0.5% for a hand wash product.

^eThese categories were combined in 1981 and are now two separate categories.

^f0.3% reported for body and hand sprays.

- Geier, J., W. Uter, C. Pirker, and P. J. Frosch. 2003. Patch testing with the irritant sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) is useful in interpreting weak reactions to contact allergens as allergic or irritant. *Contact Dermatitis* 48:99–107.
- Goossens, A., M. H. Beck, E. Haneke, J. P. McFadden, S. Nolting, G. Durupt, and G. Ries. 1999. Adverse cutaneous reactions to cosmetic allergens. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:112–113.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2004. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 10th ed., 628. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Gruvberger, B., M. Bruze, and M. Tammela. 1998. Preservatives in moisturizers on the Swedish Market. *Acta Dermato-Venereol.* 78:52–56.
- Jensen, O. C. 1989. Letter to the editor. Recurrent bouts of photodermatitis. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 21:1036.
- Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare (MHLW). (2002a). Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau Notification No. 990. Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2-2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8045, Japan.
- MHLW. 2002b. MHW Ordinance No. 33, Attached Table 3 [Preservatives]. Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2-2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8045, Japan.
- MHLW. 2002c. MHW Ordinance No. 332. Ingredients of quasi-drugs. Products to be used directly on the body. Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2-2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8045, Japan.
- Otterson, R. J., and L. M. Howerton. 1999. Determining DMDM hydantoin in personal cleansing products. *Cosmet. Toiletries* 114:55–56, 58–61.
- Perrenoud, D., A. Bircher, T. Hunziker, et al. 1994. Frequency of sensitization to 13 common preservatives in Switzerland. *Contact Dermatitis* 30:276–279.
- Pratt, M. D., D. V. Belsito, and V. A. DeLeo. 2004. North American Contact Dermatitis Group patch-test results, 2001–2002 study period. *Dermatitis* 15:176–183.
- Schnuch, A., J. Geier, W. Uter, and P. J. Frosch. 1998. Patch testing with preservatives, antimicrobials and industrial biocides. Results from a multicentre study. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 138:467–476.
- Shaffer, M. P., and D. V. Belsito. 2000. Allergic contact dermatitis from glutaraldehyde in health-care workers. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:150–156.
- Silber, P. M., T. J. Stephens, and O. H. Mills. 1989. On the comedogenic potential of quaternium-15 and DMDM hydantoin. *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 40:135–140.
- Storrs, F. J., L. E. Rosenthal, R. M. Adams, W. Clendenning, and E. A. Emmett. 1989. Prevalence and relevance of allergic reactions in patients patch tested in North America—1984 to 1985. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 20:1038–1045.
- Trattner, A., Y. Farchi, and M. David. 2002. Cosmetics patch test: First report from Israel. *Contact Dermatitis* 47:180–181.
- Uter, W., and P. J. Frosch. 2002. Contact allergy from DMDM hydantoin, 1994–2000. *Contact Dermatitis* 47:57–58.
- Van Miller, J. 2005. Minutes of the 96th CIR Expert Panel Meeting—September 12, 2005 Team discussions on dmdm hydantoin. Comments, from industry consultant, on free formaldehyde in products containing DMDM hydantoin.²

Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate (Elder 1989), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that both are safe as cosmetic ingredients in the present practices of use and concentration. The Expert Panel

TABLE 10
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate

| Product category | 1987 uses (Elder 1989) | 2006 uses (FDA 2006) | 1987 concentrations (Elder 1989) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Ethyl Acetate</i> | | | | |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 0.01 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eye shadow | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | — | — | 0.002–0.003 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | — | — | 0.002 |
| Shampoos | — | 2 | — | 0.002–0.009 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | — | — | — | 0.002 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Basecoats and undercoats | 12 | 42 | >10–50 | 37–68 |
| Cuticle softeners | — | — | — | 68 |
| Creams and lotions | — | 2 | — | 49–68 |
| Extenders | 505 ^a | — | >1–50 ^a | 68 |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | 375 | — | 21–68 |
| Nail polish and enamel removers | 17 | 22 | >10–>50 | 2–85 |
| Other | 25 | 34 | >1–50 | 20–68 |
| Oral hygiene products | | | | |
| Dentifrices | — | — | — | 0.0006–0.005 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | — | — | 0.0003 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | — | — | 0.000002 |
| Other | — | — | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Ethyl Acetate | 559 | 478 | >1–>50 | 0.000002–85 |
| <i>Butyl Acetate</i> | | | | |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Basecoats and undercoats | 31 | 42 | >10–50 | 30–72 |
| Cuticle softeners | — | — | — | 72 |
| Creams and lotions | — | 2 | — | 36–72 |
| Extenders | 505 ^a | — | >1–50 ^a | 72 |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | 362 | — | 25–72 |
| Nail polish and enamel removers | 3 | 5 | ≤0.1–50 | 50–72 |
| Other | 25 | 34 | >1–50 | 25–72 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 2 | — | >10–>50 | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Butyl Acetate | 566 | 445 | ≤0.1–50 | 25–72 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two separate categories.

reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentration of use. The Panel confirms that Ethyl and Butyl Acetate are safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 10 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate were used in 559 and 566 products, respectively, in 1987, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, at concentrations of >1% to >50% (Ethyl Acetate) and ≤0.1% to 50% (Butyl Acetate) (Elder 1989).

Data provided to FDA in 2006 indicated that Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate are being used in 478 and 445 products, respectively (FDA 2006). Current use concentration data from a cosmetics industry survey indicated that Ethyl Acetate is being used in cosmetics at concentrations ranging from 0.000002% to 85% and that Butyl Acetate is being used at concentrations ranging from 25% to 72% (CTFA 2006).

The Panel noted that Ethyl Acetate is now being used at low concentrations ($\leq 0.01\%$) in a variety of products, such as, eye make-up, hair, and oral hygiene products. It is believed that these new uses are actually fragrance uses of Ethyl Acetate, because this ingredient is used to enhance the rose fragrance for floral scents. The Panel determined that because the new uses are associated with low use concentrations of Ethyl Acetate, the available data support their safety in cosmetic products.

The Panel recognizes that there are data gaps regarding use and concentration of this ingredient. However, the overall information available on the types of products in which this ingredient is used and at what concentration indicate a pattern of use, which was considered by the Expert Panel in assessing safety.

The Panel noted that Ethyl Acetate and Butyl Acetate can increase the dermal penetration of other chemicals (e.g., estradiol and cortisone). The CIR Expert Panel advised formulators to consider this if the other ingredients in a formulation include those found safe by CIR on the basis that they did not penetrate the skin.

REFERENCES

- Bowen, S. E., and R. L. Balster. 1997. A comparison of the acute behavioral effects of inhaled amyl, ethyl, and butyl acetate in mice. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 35:189–196.
- British Industrial Biological Research Association (BIBRA) Information Services Ltd. 1992. *Ethyl acetate. Toxicity profile*. British Industrial Biological Research Association, Surrey, United Kingdom.
- Brondeau, M. T., P. Bonnet, J. P. Guenier, P. Simon, and J. De Ceaurriz. 1990. Adrenal-dependent leucopenia after short-term exposure to various airborne irritants in rats. *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 10:83–86.
- Catz, P., and D. R. Friend. 1989. Alkyl esters as skin permeation enhancers for indomethacin. *Int. J. Pharm.* 55:17–23.
- Catz, P., and D. R. Friend. 1990a. Effect of cosolvents on ethyl acetate enhanced percutaneous absorption of levonorgestrel. 1990. *J. Control. Release* 12:171–180.
- Catz, P., and D. R. Friend. 1990b. Transdermal delivery of levonorgestrel. Part 8. Effect of enhancers on rat skin, hairless mouse skin, hairless guinea pig skin, and human skin. *Int. J. Pharm.* 58:93–102.
- Christoph, G. R., J. F. Hansen, and H. W. Leung. 2003. Subchronic inhalation toxicity studies of ethyl acetate in rats. *Neurotoxicology* 24:861–874.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on ethyl acetate and butyl acetate from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, 2006 (2 pages).²
- David, R. M., T. R. Tyler, R. Ouellette, W. D. Faber, and M. I. Banton. 2001. Evaluation of subchronic toxicity of n-butyl acetate vapor. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 39:877–886.
- David, R. M., T. R. Tyler, R. Ouellette, et al. 1998. Evaluation of subchronic neurotoxicity of n-butyl acetate vapor. *Neurotoxicology* 19:809–822.
- Dierickx, P. J. 1989. Cytotoxicity testing of 114 compounds by the determination of the protein content in HEP G2 cell cultures. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 3:189–194.
- Dow Chemical Company. 1937. The skin irritation action of ethyl acetate and N-amyl acetate with cover letter dated 3/28/94 (sanitized). NTIS Report No.OTS0572374.
- Eastman Kodak Company. 1995. n-Butyl acetate. A two-week inhalation probe study in the rat (final report), with cover letter dated 3/6/96. NTIS Report No. OTS0558851.
- Eastman Kodak Company. 1998. Final report. Pharmacokinetics of ethyl acetate in rats after intravenous administration, with cover letter dated 12/18/1998. NTIS Report No. OTS0572374.
- Elder, R. L. 1989. Final report on the safety assessment of ethyl acetate and butyl acetate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 8:681–705.
- Fiserova-Bergerova, V., J. T. Pierce, and P. O. Droz. 1990. Dermal absorption potential of industrial chemicals: Criteria for skin notation. *Am.J. Indust. Med.* 17:617–636.
- Food and Drug Administration. FDA. 2005. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington:FDA.
- Friend, D., P. Catz, and J. Heller. 1989. Simple alkyl esters as skin permeation enhancers. 1989. Simple alkyl esters as skin permeation enhancers. 1989. *J. Control. Release* 9:33–41.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 279–280, 822. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Hayashi, M., M. Kishi, T. Sofuni, and M. Ishidate Jr. 1988. Micronucleus tests in mice on 39 food additives and eight miscellaneous chemicals. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 26:487–500.
- Iregren, A., Løof, A. Toomingas, and Z. Wang. 1993. Irritation effects from experimental exposure to n-butyl acetate. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 24:727–742.
- Ishidate, M. Jr., M. C. Harnois, and T. Sofuni. 1988. A comparative analysis of data on the clastogenicity of 951 chemical substances tested in mammalian cell cultures. *Mutat. Res.* 195:151–213.
- Kaneko, T., P.-Y. Wang, and A. Sato. 1994. Partition coefficients of some acetate esters and alcohols in water, blood, olive oil, and rat tissues. *Occup. Environ. Med.* 51:68–72.
- Kechijian, P. 1991. Nail polish removers: are they harmful? *Semin. Dermatol.* 10:26–28.
- Kennah, H. E., D. Albulescu, S. Hignet, and C. S. Barrow. 1989. A critical evaluation of predicting ocular irritancy potential from an in vitro cytotoxicity assay. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 12:281–290.
- Kontir, D. M., C. A. Glance, H. D. Colby, and P. R. Miles. 1986. Effects of organic solvent vehicles on benzo(a)pyrene metabolism in rabbit lung microsomes. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 35:2569–2575.
- Korsak, Z., and K. Rydzyski. 1994. Effects of acute combined inhalation exposure to n-butyl alcohol and n-butyl acetate in experimental animals. *Int. J. Occup. Med. Environ. Health* 7:273–280.
- Kumagai, S., H. Oda, I. Matsunaga, H. Kosaka, and S. Akasaka. 1999. Uptake of 10 polar organic solvents during short-term respiration. *Toxicol. Sci.* 48:255–263.
- Loveday, K. S., B. E. Anderson, M. A.; Resnick, and E. Zeiger. 1990. Chromosome aberration and sister chromatid exchange tests in Chinese hamster ovary cells in vitro. V. Results with 46 chemicals. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 16:272–303.
- Mayer, V. W. and C. J. Goin. 1987. Aneuploidy induced by nocodazole or ethyl acetate is suppressed by DMSO. *Mutat. Res.* 187:31–36.
- Morris, J. B. 1990. First-pass metabolism of inspired ethyl acetate in the upper respiratory tracts of the F344 rat and Syrian hamster. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 102:331–345.
- Norris, J. C., D. J. Nachreiner, T. R. Tyler, H. J. Klimisch, and D. D. Zimmerman. 1997. Acute inhalation toxicity studies of n-butyl acetate. *Inhal. Toxicol.* 9:623–646.
- NOTOX Toxicology Laboratory. 1986. Evaluation of the acute inhalation toxicity of T-3916 (n-butyl acetate) in the rat with cover letter dated 2/26/87. NTIS Report No. OTS0513465.
- Panova, N., V. Velichkova, and T. Panev. 1993. Industrial evaluation of “Hy-gitest” detector tubes for ethyl acetate. *Pol. J. Occup. Med. Environ. Health* 6:293–298.

Union Carbide Bushy Run Research Center. 1987. Acute toxicity and primary irritancy studies on n-butyl acetate with cover letter dated 10/08/87. NTIS Report No. OTS0513465.

Union Carbide Bushy Run Research Center. 1995a. Final Report, ethyl acetate: A ten-day vapor inhalation study in the rat, with cover letter dated 7/10/95. NTIS Report No. OTS0558840.

Union Carbide Bushy Run Research Center. 1995b. An acute vapor inhalation neurotoxicity study in the rat, with cover letter dated 4/5/95. NTIS Report No. OTS0558837.

Ursin, C., C. M. Hansen, J. W. Van Dyk, P. O. Jensen, I. J. Christensen, and J. Ebbelhoej. 1995. Permeability of commercial solvents through living human skin. *Am. Ind. Hygiene Assoc. J.* 56:651–660.

Vangala, R. R., M. Blaszkewicz, H. M. Bolt, K. Golka, E. Kiesswetter, and A. Seeber. 1991. Acute experimental exposures to acetone and ethyl acetate. *Arch. Toxicol. Suppl.* 14:259–262.

Whittaker, S. G., F. K. Zimmermann, B. Dicus, W. W. Piegorsch, S. Fogel, and M. A. Resnick. 1989. Detection of induced mitotic chromosome loss in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: An interlaboratory study. *Mutat. Res.* 224:31–78.

World Health Organization (WHO). 1999. Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. Forty-ninth report of the Joint FAO-WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives. WHO Technical Report Series 884. Geneva: WHO, pp. 1–96.

Yang, L. R., H. Xu, S. Yao, and Z. Q. Zhu. 1998. Kinetics of butyl acetate synthesis by lipase-catalyzed transesterification in hexane. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 864:649–655.

Zeiger, E., B. Anderson, S. Haworth, T. Lawlor, and K. Mortelmans. 1992. *Salmonella* mutagenicity tests: V. Results from the testing of 311 chemicals. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 19:2–141.

Methylene Chloride

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment on Methylene Chloride (Elder 1988), the CIR Expert Panel concluded that this ingredient is safe for use in cosmetic products designed for brief discontinuous use. Studies available since this safety assessment was completed, along with updated information regarding use in cosmetic products, were considered by the CIR Expert Panel. After reviewing the available data, but most importantly, noting that the FDA has promulgated a regulation prohibiting the use of Methylene Chloride in cosmetic products, the Panel determined not to reopen this safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Frequency of use data submitted to FDA in 1986 indicated that Methylene Chloride was not being used in cosmetic products; however, similar data submitted to FDA in 2005 indicated that it was being used in three hair sprays. According to the Cosmetic Toiletry and Fragrance Association (CTFA 2005), the three hair sprays are no longer being made and Methylene Chloride is not currently listed as a cosmetic ingredient in the *International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary and Handbook*.

She CIR Expert Panel acknowledged that the FDA has promulgated a regulation prohibiting the use of Methylene Chloride in cosmetic products and that the earlier safety assessment on Methylene Chloride (Elder 1988) is superseded by FDA's regulatory action.

REFERENCES

- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1993. Methylene chloride toxicity. *Am. Fam. Physician* 47:1159–1166.
- Anonymous. 1996. New rules for methylene chloride. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 104:1270.
- Andersen, M. E., H. J. Clewell, M. L. Gargas, F. A. Smith, and R. H. Reitz. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process of methylene chloride. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 87:185–205.
- Andersen, M. E., and K. Krishnan. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and cancer risk assessment. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 102:103–108.
- Anderson, M. W., and R. R. Maronpot. 1993. Methylene chloride-induced tumorigenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 14:787–788.
- Angelo, M. J., A. B. Pritchard, D. R. Hawkins, A. R. Waller, and A. Roberts. 1986a. The pharmacokinetics of dichloromethane. I. Disposition in B6C3F1 mice following intravenous and oral administration. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 24:965–974.
- Angelo, M. J., A. B. Pritchard, D. R. Hawkins, A. R. Waller, and A. Roberts. 1986b. The pharmacokinetics of dichloromethane. II. Disposition in Fischer 344 rats following intravenous and oral administration. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 24:975–980.
- Bell, B. P., P. Franks, N. Hildreth, and J. Melius. 1991. Methylene chloride exposure and birthweight in Monroe County, New York. *Environ. Res.* 55:31–39.
- Bogen, K. T., L. C. Hall, K. Wright, and T. E. McKone. 1994. Health risk assessment of dichloromethane (methylene chloride) in California ground water. NTIS Report No. DE93018480.
- Burek, J. D., K. D. Nitschke, T. J. Bell, et al. 1984. A two-year inhalation toxicity and oncogenicity study in rats and hamsters. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 4:30–47.
- Casanova, M., D. A. Bell, and H. D. Heck. 1997. Dichloromethane metabolism to formaldehyde and reaction of formaldehyde with nucleic acids in hepatocytes of rodents and humans with and without glutathione S-transferase T1 and M1 genes. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 37:168–180.
- Casanova, M., D. F. Deyo, and H. Heck. 1992. Dichloromethane (methylene chloride): metabolism to formaldehyde and formation of DNA-protein cross-links in B6C3F1 mice and Syrian golden hamsters. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 114:162–165.
- Chang, Y. L., C. C. Yang, J. F. Deng, et al. 1999. Diverse manifestations of oral methylene chloride poisoning: report of 6 cases. *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 37:497–504.
- Cocco, P., M. Dosemecci, and E. F. Heinemann. 1998. Occupational risk factors for cancer of the central nervous system: A case-control study on death certificates from 24 states. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 33:247–255.
- Cocco, P., E. F. Heineman, and M. Dosemeci. 1999. Occupational risk factors for cancer of the central nervous system (CNS) among US women. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 36:70–74.
- Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC). 1990. Information on methylene chloride-containing products; general order for submission. *Federal Register* 55:32282–32283.
- Cordes, D. H., W. D. Brown, and K. M. Quinn. 1988. Chemically induced hepatitis after inhaling organic solvents. *West J. Med.* 148:458–460.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2005. Products containing methylene chloride listed in the FDA VCRP. Memorandum (from Dr. Gerald McEwen) to Dr. F. Alan Andersen, dated November 28, 2005.²
- Coyle, Y. M., L. S. Hynan, D. M. Euhus, and A. T. Minhajuddin. 2005. An ecological study of the association of environmental chemicals on breast cancer incidence in Texas. *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.* 92:107–114.
- Dell, L. D., K. A. Mundt, M. McDonald, J. P. Tritschler II, and D. J. Mundt. 1999. Critical review of the epidemiology literature on the potential cancer risks of methylene chloride. *Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health.* 72:429–442.
- Devereux, T. R., J. F. Foley, R. R. Maronpot, F. Kari, and M. W. Anderson. 1993. Ras protooncogene activation in liver and lung tumors from B6C3F1 mice exposed chronically to methylene chloride. *Carcinogenesis* 14:795–801.
- Dumas, S., M. E. Parent, J. Siemiatycki, and J. Brisson. 2000. Rectal cancer and occupational risk factors: A hypothesis-generating, exposure-based case-control study. *Int. J. Cancer* 87:874–879.

- Elder, R. L. 1988. Final report on the safety assessment of methylene chloride. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:741–835.
- El-Masri, H. A., D. A. Bell, and C. J. Portier. 1999. Effects of glutathione transferase theta polymorphism on the risk estimates of dichloromethane to humans. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 158:221–230.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987. Update to the health assessment document and addendum for dichloromethane (methylene chloride): Pharmacokinetics, mechanism of action, and epidemiology. External Review Draft. NTIS Report No. PB87228565.
- EPA. 1989. Health effects assessment for methylene chloride. NTIS Report No. PB90–142449.
- EPA. 2005. IRIS chemical assessment tracking system. Status report for IRIS chemical assessments. Methylene chloride. Internet site accessed October, 2005. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/irisrac/index.cfm?fuseaction=listChemicals.showList&letter=M>.
- European Centre for Ecotoxicology and Toxicology of Chemicals (ECETOC) 1987. The assessment of carcinogenic hazard for human beings exposed to methylene chloride. Brussels:ECETOC. 62 pages.
- ECETOC. 1988. Methylene chloride (dichloromethane): Human risk assessment using experimental animal data. Report No. TR32. Brussels: ECETOC. 62 pages.
- ECETOC. 1989. Methylene chloride (dichloromethane): An overview of experimental work investigating species differences in carcinogenicity and their relevance to man. Report No. TR34. Brussels:ECETOC. 27 pages.
- European Economic Community. 2005. Consolidated version of the EEC Cosmetics Directive 76/768/EEC, containing the 7th amendment and some subsequent technical adaptations up to 28 January 2005, Annexes I–VII. Annex III. List of substances which cosmetic products must not contain except subject to the restrictions and conditions laid down. Brussels: EEC.
- Fechner, G., C. Ortmann, A. Du Chesne, and H. Kohler. 2001. Fatal intoxication due to excessive dichloromethane inhalation. *Forensic Sci. Int.* 122:69–72.
- Foley, J. F., P. D. Tuck, T. V. Ton, M. Frost, F. Kari, M. W. Anderson, and R. R. Maronpot. 1993. Inhalation exposure to a hepatocarcinogenic concentration of methylene chloride does not induce sustained replicative DNA synthesis in hepatocytes of female B6C3F1 mice. *Carcinogenesis* 14:811–817.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1985. Cosmetics; Proposed ban on the use of methylene chloride as an ingredient of aerosol cosmetic products. *Federal Register* 50:51551–51559.
- FDA. 1989. Cosmetics; Ban on the use of methylene chloride as an ingredient of cosmetic products. *Federal Register* 54:27328–27342.
- FDA. 2004. 21 CFR 700.19. Requirements for specific cosmetic products; subpart B—Use of methylene chloride as an ingredient of cosmetic products.
- FDA. 2005. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Foster, J. R., T. Green, L. L. Smith, R. W. Lewis, P. M. Hext, and I. Wyatt. 1992. Methylene chloride—an inhalation study to investigate pathological and biochemical events occurring in the lungs of mice over an exposure period of 90 days. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 18:376–388.
- Gibbs, G. W., J. Amsel, and K. Soden. 1996. A cohort mortality study of cellulose triacetate-fiber workers exposed to methylene chloride. *J. Occup. Environ. Med.* 38:693–697.
- Gottschalk, T. E. and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2004. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 10th ed. Washington, DC: CTEA.
- Graves, R. J., C. Coutts, H. Eyton-Jones, and T. Green. 1994. Relationship between hepatic DNA damage and methylene chloride-induced hepatocarcinogenicity in B6C3F1 mice. *Carcinogenesis* 15:991–996.
- Graves, R. J., C. Coutts, and T. Green. 1995. Methylene chloride-induced DNA damage: an interspecies comparison. *Carcinogenesis* 16:1919–1926.
- Green, T. 1997. Methylene chloride induced mouse liver and lung tumours: An overview of the role of mechanistic studies in human safety assessment. *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 16:3–13.
- Green, T., W. M. Provan, D. C. Collinge, and A. E. Guest. 1988. Macromolecular interactions of inhaled methylene chloride in rats and mice. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 93:1–10.
- Hallier, E., S. Deutschmann, C. Reichel, H. M. Bolt, and H. Peter. 1990. A comparative investigation of the metabolism of methyl bromide and methyl iodide in human erythrocytes. *Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health.* 62:221–225.
- Hallier, E., K. R. Schroeder, K. Asmuth, A. Dommermuth, B. Aust, and H. W. Goergens. 1994. Metabolism of dichloromethane (methylene chloride) to formaldehyde in human erythrocytes: Influence of polymorphism of glutathione transferase theta (GsT T1-1). *Arch. Toxicol.* 68:423–427.
- Harper, C., and Y. N. Hales. 1993. Toxicological profile for methylene chloride. Prepared for: U. S. Department of Health and Human Services Agency for toxic Substances and Disease Registry. NTIS Report No. PB93–182483.
- Hearne, F. T., F. Grose, J. W. Pifer, B. R. Friedlander, and R. L. Raleigh. 1987. Methylene chloride mortality study: dose-response characterization and animal model comparison. *J. Occup. Med.* 29:217–228.
- Hearne, F. T., J. W. Pifer, and F. Grose. 1990. Absence of adverse mortality effects in workers exposed to methylene chloride: an update. *J. Occup. Med.* 32:234–240.
- Hegi, M. E., P. Soderkvist, J. F. Foley et al. 1993. Characterization of p53 mutations in methylene chloride-induced lung tumors from B6C3F1 mice. *Carcinogenesis* 14:803–810.
- Heineman, E. F., P. Cocco, M. R. Gómez, et al. 1994. Occupational exposure to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons and risk of astrocytic brain cancer. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 25:155–169.
- Huff, J., J. Bucher, and J. C. Barrett. 1996. Methylene chloride. *Science* 272:1083–1084.
- Huff, J., J. Cirvello, J. Haseman, and J. Bucher. 1991. Chemicals associated with site-specific neoplasia in 1394 long-term carcinogenesis experiments in laboratory rodents. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 93:247–270.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 1986. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans*, vol. 41, 43–85. Lyon: IARC.
- IARC. 1987. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans, Suppl. 7, Overall evaluations of carcinogenicity: An updating of IARC Monographs volumes 1 to 42*, 194. Lyon: IARC.
- IARC. 1999. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans*, vol. 71, 251–315. Lyon: IARC.
- Kanno, J., J. F. Foley, F. Kari, M. W. Anderson, and R. R. Maronpot. 1993. Effect of methylene chloride inhalation on replicative DNA synthesis in the lungs of female B6C3F1 mice. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 101:271–276.
- Kari, F. W., J. F. Foley, S. K. Seilkop, R. R. Maronpot, and M. W. Anderson. 1993. Effect of varying exposure regimens on methylene chloride-induced lung and liver tumors in female B6C3F1 mice. *Carcinogenesis* 14:819–826.
- Kelly, M. 1988. Case reports of individuals with oligospermia and methylene chloride exposures. *Reprod. Toxicol.* 2:13–17.
- Kitchin, K. T., and J. L. Brown. 1989. Biochemical effects of three carcinogenic chlorinated methanes in rat liver. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen.* 9:61–69.
- Lanes, S. F., A. Cohen, K. J. Rothman, N. A. Dreyer, and K. J. Soden. 1990. Mortality of cellulose fiber production workers. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health.* 16:247–251.
- Lanes, S. F., K. J. Rothman, N. A. Dreyer, and K. J. Soden. 1993. Mortality update of cellulose fiber production workers. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health.* 19:426–428.
- Lash, A. A., C. E. Becker, Y. So, and M. Shore. 1991. Neurotoxic effects of methylene chloride: Are they long lasting in humans? *Br. J. Indust. Med.* 48:418–426.
- LeFevre, P. A., and J. Ashby. 1989. Evaluation of dichloromethane as an inducer of DNA synthesis in the B6C3F1 mouse liver. *Carcinogenesis* 10:1067–1072.
- Lemasters, G. K., D. M. Olsen, and J. H. Lin. 1999. Male reproductive effects of solvent and fuel exposure during aircraft maintenance. *Reprod. Toxicol.* 13:155–166.
- Liteplo, R. G., G. W. Long, and M. E. Meek. 1998. Relevance of carcinogenicity bioassays in mice in assessing potential health risks associated with exposure to methylene chloride. *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 17:84–87.
- Mainwaring, G. W., S. M. Williams, J. R. Foster, J. Tugwood, and T. Green. 1996. The distribution of theta-class glutathione S-transferases in

- the liver and lung of mouse, rat, and human. *Biochem. J.* 318:297–303.
- Maltoni, C., G. Cotti, and G. Perino. 1988. Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on methylene chloride administered by ingestion to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss mice and by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 534:352–366.
- Maronpot, R. R., T. R. Devereux, M. Hegi, J. F. Foley, J. Kanno, R. Wiseman, and M. W. Anderson. 1995a. Hepatic and pulmonary carcinogenicity of methylene chloride in mice: a search for mechanisms. *Toxicology* 102:73–81.
- Maronpot, R. R., C. H. Anna, T. R. Devereux, G. W. Lucier, B. E. Butterworth, and M. W. Anderson. 1995b. Considerations concerning the murine hepatocarcinogenicity of selected chlorinated hydrocarbons. *Prog. Clin. Biol. Res.* 391:305–323.
- Marzotko, D., and D. Pankow. 1987. Effect of single dichloromethane administration on the adrenal medulla of male albino rats. *Acta Histochem.* 82:177–183.
- Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (MHLW). 2005. Ministry of Health and Welfare Notification No. 331 of 2000, as amended on March 23, 2005. Standards for Cosmetics. Appendix 1. Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare, Evaluation and Licensing Division, Pharmaceutical and Food Safety Bureau, Tokyo, Japan.
- National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1986. NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of dichloromethane in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. NTIS Report No. PB86187903.
- Nitschke, K. D., J. D. Burek, T. J. Bell, R. J. Kociba, L. W. Rumpy, and M. J. McKenna. 1988a. A 2-year inhalation toxicity and oncogenicity study in rats. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 11:48–59.
- Nitschke, K. D., D. L. Eisenbrandt, L. G. Lomax, and K. S. Rao. 1988b. Methylene chloride: Two-generation inhalation reproductive study in rats. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 11:60–67.
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). 1997. Occupational exposure to Methylene Chloride. Final rule. *Federal Register* 62:1494, 1663, 1565, 1575.
- OSHA. 1998. 29 CFR 1910.1052. Methylene chloride; final rule.
- Ojajärvi, A., T. Partanen, A. Ahlbom et al. 2001. Risk of pancreatic cancer in workers exposed to chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents and related compounds: A meta-analysis. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 153:841–850.
- Peter, H., S. Deutschmann, C. Reichel, and E. Hallier. 1989. Metabolism of methyl chloride by human erythrocytes. *Arch. Toxicol.* 63:351–355.
- Reitz, R. H., A. L. Mendrala, C. N. Park, M. E. Andersen, and F. P. Guengerich. 1988. Incorporation of in vitro enzyme data into the physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PB-PK) model for methylene chloride: implications for risk assessment. *Toxicol. Lett.* 43:97–116.
- Serota, D. G., A. K. Thakur, B. M. Ulland, J. C. Kirschman, N. M. Brown, R. H. Coots, and K. Morgareidge. 1986a. A two-year drinking-water study of dichloromethane in rodents I. Rats. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 24:951–958.
- Serota, D. G., A. K. Thakur, B. M. Ulland, J. C. Kirschman, N. M. Brown, R. H. Coots, and K. Morgareidge. 1986b. A two-year drinking-water study of dichloromethane in rodents II. Mice. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 24:959–963.
- Snyder, R. W., H. S. Mishel, and G. C. Christensen III. 1992. Pulmonary toxicity following exposure to methylene chloride and its combustion product, phosgene. *Chest* 101:860–861.
- Soden, K. J. 1993. An evaluation of chronic methylene chloride exposure. *J. Occup. Med.* 35:282–286.
- Stayner, L. T., and A. J. Bailer. 1993. Comparing toxicologic and epidemiologic studies: Methylene chloride—a case study. *Risk Anal.* 13:667–673.
- Thier, R., U. Foest, S. Deutschmann, K. R. Schroeder, G. Westphal, E. Hallier, and H. Peter. 1991. Distribution of methylene chloride in human blood. *Arch. Toxicol. Suppl.* 14:254–258.
- Tomenson, J. A., S. M. Bonner, C. G. Heijne, D. G. Farrar, and T. F. Cummings. 1997. Mortality of workers exposed to methylene chloride employed at a plant producing cellulose triacetate film base. *Occup. Environ. Med.* 54:470–476.
- Trueman, R. W., and J. Ashby. 1987. Lack of UDS activity in the livers of mice and rats exposed to dichloromethane. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen* 10:189–195.
- Ursin, C., C. M. Hansen, J. W. Van Dyk, P. O. Jensen, I. J. Christensen, and J. Ebbelhoej. 1995. Permeability of commercial solvents through living human skin. *Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J.* 56:651–660.
- Warbrick, E. V., J. D. Kilgour, R. J. Dearman, I. Kimber, and P. H. Dugard. 2003. Inhalation exposure to methylene chloride does not induce systemic immunotoxicity in rats. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health.* 66:1207–1219.
- Wells, V. E., S. M. Schrader, C. S. McCammon, E. M. Ward, T. W. Turner, M. J. Thun, and W. E. Halperin. 1989. Cluster oligospermia among four men occupationally exposed to methylene chloride (MeCl). *Reprod. Toxicol.* 3:281–282.
- Westbrook-Collins, B., J. W. Allen, Y. Sharief, and J. Campbell. 1990. Further evidence that dichloromethane does not induce chromosome damage. *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 10:79–81.

2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol (Elder 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe as used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed that 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol is safe in the practices of use and concentration, as given in Table 11, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol is an ingredient in oxidative hair dyes used in 54 hair-coloring preparations in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with concentrations of use ranging from $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% (Elder 1990). In 2005, 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol was reportedly used in 133 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol was used at concentrations ranging from 0.5% to 1% (CTFA 2006).

The CIR Expert Panel has concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points; see Hair Dye Epidemiology for a discussion and list of references. A presentation of the available hair dye epidemiology data is available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>.

Whereas this ingredient is an oxidative hair color, one use in a color spray was reported by industry to FDA. Although it is unlikely that an oxidative hair color would be used in a color spray, previous considerations of hair spray technology have demonstrated that the particle sizes produced are not respirable.

The Expert Panel recognizes that 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol is used as a hair dye ingredient and may be a sensitizer. However, hair dyes containing this ingredient, as coal tar hair products, are exempt from the principle adulteration provision and from the color additive provisions in sections 601

TABLE 11
Current and historical uses and concentrations of 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol in cosmetics

| Product category | 1981 ingredient uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 ingredient uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Hair-coloring preparations | | | | |
| Hair dyes and colors | 54 | 132 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.5–1 |
| Color sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol | 54 | 133 | ≤ 0.1–5 | 0.5–1 |

and 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, when the label bears a caution statement and patch test instructions for determining whether the product causes skin irritation. The Expert Panel expects that following this procedure will identify prospective individuals who have had an irritation/sensitization reaction and allow them to avoid significant exposure.

REFERENCES

- 3B Medical Systems. 2004. Alcohols/Phenols: 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol. Website accessed on February 16, 2006. file://C:/DOCUME~1/vcm/LOCALS~1/Temp/G95XT6YJ.htm
- Adams, R. M., H. I. Maibach, W. W. Clendenning, et al. 1985. A five-year study of cosmetic reactions. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 13:1062–1069.
- Besson, C. 1991a. Imexine OAG: Primary Cutaneous Irritation. Centre De Recherches Biologiques Study No. 910112 E. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 23 pages.²
- Besson, C. 1991b. Imexine OAG: Ocular Irritation Index. Centre De Reserches Biologiques Study No. 910099 E. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 23 pages.²
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2005. Analytical file, 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol Colipa A031. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 46 pages.² Concentration of Use for 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on June 15, 2006. 1 page.²
- CTFA. 2006. Concentration of Use for 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylaminophenol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on June 15, 2006. 1 page.²
- Eiermann, H. J., W. Larsen, H. I. Maibach, et al. 1982. Prospective study of cosmetic reactions: 1977–1980. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 6:909–917.
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1985. Final report on the safety assessment of p-phenylenediamine. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 4:203–266.
- Erexson, G. 2005. In Vivo Rat Micronucleus Assay in 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031). Covance Study No. 6182–120. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 107 pages.²
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1979. Cosmetic product warning statements: coal tar hair dyes containing 4-methoxy-m-phenylenediamine (2,4-diaminanisole) or 4-methoxy-m-phenylenediamine sulfate (2,4-diaminoanisole sulfate). *Federal Register* 44:59509–59510.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2005. Frequency of use cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Foulon, O. 2004. 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylamino-Phenol (A031): Prenatal Developmental Toxicity Study by Oral Route (gavage) in Rats. CIT Study No. 26896 RSR. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 259 pages.²
- Gottschalk, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., vol. 2, 1356. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Heineman, E. F., M. H. Ward, R. D. McComb, D. D. Weisenburger, and S. H. Zahm. 2005. Hair dyes and risk of glioma among Nebraska women. *Cancer Causes Control* 16:857–64.
- Kuwahara, N. 1984. Test of Carcinogenicity of 1-methyl-2-hydroxy-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-aminobenzene in F344 rats and BDF1 mice. Department of Experimental pathology, Cancer Institute, The Japanese Foundation for Cancer Research and Kobayashi Kosei Research Laboratory, Ltd., Japan. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 57 pages.²
- Lloyd, M. 2005. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Mutation at the hprt locus of L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells using the Microtitre fluctuation technique. Covance Study No. 413/109. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 49 pages.²
- North American Contact Dermatitis Group. 1980. *Patch testing in allergic contact dermatitis*. Evaston IL: American Academy of Dermatology.
- Richard, J. 1993. Imexine OAG: 13-Week Toxicity Study by Oral Route in Rats. CIT Study No. 9438 TCR (CIES1 92095). Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 332 pages.²
- Ribaud-Leclerc, C., and F. Hueber-Becker. 1997. In Vitro Percutaneous absorption study of 2-Methyl-5-Hydroxyethylamino-phenol (Colipa A031, Imexine OAG). L'Oreal Recherche Avancee, Direction des Sciences du Vivant, Recherche Evaluation Securite' Produits Laboratoire de Biodisponibilite Cutanee Study No. 16185. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 52 pages.²
- Sire, G. 2004a. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Acute Oral Toxicity Study in Rats "Fixed Dose Method." CIT Safety and Health Research Laboratories Study No. 26949 TAR. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 26 pages.²
- Sire, G. 2004b. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Acute Eye Irritation in Rabbits. CIT Study No. 27066 TAL. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 20 pages.²
- Sire, G. 2004c. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Evaluation of Skin Sensitization Potential in Mice Using the Local Lymph Node Assay (LLNA). CIT Study No. 26950 TSS. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 29 pages.²
- Sire, G. 2005. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test. Centre International de Toxicologie Study No. 26951 MMO. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 42 pages.²
- Sire, G. 2005. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): In Vitro Mammalian Cell Gene Mutation Test in L5178Y TK ± Mouse Lymphoma Cells. CIT Study No. 26952 MLY. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 46 pages²
- Whitwell, J. 2004. 2-Methyl-5-hydroxyethylamino-phenol (A031): Induction of micronuclei in cultured human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Covance Study No. 413/71. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA on July 13, 2006. 49 pages.²

TABLE 12
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol

| Product category (FDA 2005) | 1981 uses (Elder 1986) | 2006 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1986) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| <i>2-Methylresorcinol</i> | | | | |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | 104 | 555 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.6–2 |
| Tints | — | 8 | — | — |
| Lighteners with color | — | 1 | — | — |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Basecoats and undercoats | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for 2-Methylresorcinol | 104 | 565 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.6–2 |
| <i>Resorcinol</i> | | | | |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Shampoos | 1 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | 464 | 1193 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.5–5 |
| Tints | 7 | 16 | — | 2 |
| Rinses | — | — | — | 2 |
| Color sprays | — | 1 | — | 2 |
| Lighteners with color | — | 3 | — | 2 |
| Bleaches | — | — | — | 2 |
| Other | — | — | — | 2 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Face powders | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Makeup bases | 1 | — | >1–5 | 0.1 |
| Makeup fixatives | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Basecoats and undercoats | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 4 | 2 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.1 |
| Depilatories | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.1–1 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.1 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Moisturizers | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Night | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Paste masks (mud packs) | — | 1 | — | 0.1 |
| Skin fresheners | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | 0.1 |
| Other | 3 | 1 | > 0.1–5 | 0.1 |
| Total uses/ranges for Resorcinol | 482 | 1222 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.5–5 |

Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol (Elder 1986), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that both are safe as cosmetic ingredients in the present practices of use and concentration. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentration of use. The Panel confirmed that Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol are safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 12 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol are dye intermediates in permanent, oxidative hair dyes used in 482 and 104 products, respectively, in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, at concentrations of $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% and $\leq 0.1\%$ to 1%, respectively (Elder 1986). Data provided to FDA in 2006 indicated that Resorcinol and 2-Methylresorcinol are being used in 1222 and 565 products, respectively (FDA 2006). Current use concentration data from a cosmetics industry survey indicated that Resorcinol is being used in cosmetics at concentrations ranging from 0.5% to 5% and that 2-Methylresorcinol is being used at concentrations ranging from 0.6% to 2% (CTFA 2006).

The Expert Panel recognized that there are data gaps regarding use and concentration of these ingredients. However, the overall information available on types of products in which these ingredients are used and at what concentrations indicate a pattern of use, which was considered by the Expert Panel in assessing safety.

The Expert Panel also considered that these ingredients may be sensitizers. However, as coal tar derivatives, products containing these ingredients are exempt from the principle adulteration provision and from the color additive provision in sections 601 and 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, when the label bears a caution statement and patch test instructions for determining whether the product causes skin irritation. The Panel expects that following this procedure will identify prospective individuals who have had an irritation/sensitization reaction and allow them to avoid significant exposure.

The CIR Expert Panel has concluded that the available epidemiology studies are insufficient to conclude there is a causal relationship between hair dye use and cancer and other end points; see Hair Dye Epidemiology for a discussion and list of references. A presentation of the available hair dye epidemiology data is available at <http://www.cir-safety.org/findings.shtml>.

REFERENCES

Aguis, L. 1997. Involvement of glucokinase translocation in the mechanism by which resorcinol inhibits glycolysis in hepatocytes. *Biochem. J.* 325:667–673.

- Ahn, K. S., K. Y. Moon, J. Lee, and Y. S. Kim. 2003. Downregulation of NF-kappaB activation in human keratinocytes by melanogenic inhibitors. *J. Dermatol. Sci.* 31:193–201.
- Alanko, J., A. Riutta, I. Mucha, H. Vapaatalo, and T. Metsa-Ketela. 1993. Modulation of arachidonic acid metabolism by phenols: Relation to positions of hydroxyl groups and peroxy radical scavenging properties. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* 14:19–25.
- Barbaud, A., S. Reichert-Penetrat, P. Trechot, F. Granel, and J. L. Schmutz. 2001. Sensitization to resorcinol in a prescription verrucide preparation: Unusual systemic clinical features and prevalence. *Ann. Dermatol. Venereol.* 128:615–618.
- Birzer, D. M., C. F. Klopfenstein, and H. W. Leipold. 1987. Goiter-causing compounds found in pearl millet. *Nutr. Rep. Int.* 36:131–142.
- Broeckx, W., A. Blondeel, A. Dooms-Goossens, and G. Achten. 1987. Cosmetic intolerance. *Contact Dermatitis* 16:189–194.
- Burke, P., and H. Maibach. 1997. Exogenous ochronosis: An overview. *J. Dermatol. Treat.* 8:21–26.
- Burnett, C. M., and E. I. Goldenthal. 1988. Multigeneration reproduction and carcinogenicity studies in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed topically to oxidative hair-coloring formulations containing p-phenylenediamine and other aromatic amines. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 26:467–474.
- Cassano, N., G. Alessandrini, M. Mastrolonardo, and G. A. Vena. 1999. Peeling agents: toxicological and allergological aspects. *J. Eur. Acad. Dermatol. Venereol.* 13:14–23.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on resorcinol and 2-methylresorcinol from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 3 pages.²
- Crebelli, R., A. Paoletti, E. Falcone, G. Aquilina, G. Fabri, and A. Carere. 1985. Mutagenicity studies in a tire plant. In-vitro activity of workers urinary concentrates and raw materials. *Br. J. Indust. Med.* 42:481–487.
- DiNardo, J. C., J. C. Picciano, R. W. Schnetzinger, W. E. Morris, and B. A. Wolf. 1985. Teratological assessment of five oxidative hair dyes in the rat. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 78:163–166.
- Duran, B., S. Gursoy, M. Cetin, N. Demirkoprulu, Y. Demirel, and B. Gurelik. 2004. The oral toxicity of resorcinol during pregnancy: A case report. *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 42:663–666.
- Eastin, W. C., J. K. Haseman, J. F. Mahler, and J. R. Bucher. 1998. The national toxicology program evaluation of genetically altered mice as predictive models for identifying carcinogens. *Toxicol. Pathol.* 26:461–473.
- Elder, R. L. 1986. Final report on the safety assessment of 2-methylresorcinol and resorcinol. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 5:167–203.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- FDA. 2006. OTC Drug Review Ingredient Report. OTC ingredient list—updated August 2006. Resorcinol. Internet site accessed December, 2006. <http://www.fda.gov/cder/offices/otc/industry.htm>.
- Foureman, P., J. M. Mason, R. Valencia, and S. Zimmering. 1994. Chemical mutagenesis testing in *Drosophila*. IX. Results of 50 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 23:51–63.
- Frosch, P. J., D. Burrows, J. G. Camarasa, et al. 1993. Allergic reactions to a hairdressers' series: results from 9 European centres. The European Environmental and Contact Dermatitis Research Group (EECDRG). *Contact Dermatitis* 28:180–183.
- Fukunaga, S., M. Karck, W. Harringer, J. Cremer, C. Rhein, and A. Haverich. 1999. The use of gelatin-resorcin-formalin glue in acute aortic dissection type A. *Eur. J. Cardiothorac. Surg.* 5:564–570.
- Gaitan, E. 1984. Endemic goiter in western Colombia. *Ecol. Dis.* 2:295–308.
- Goossens, A., M. H. Beck, E. Haneke, J. P. McFadden, S. Nolting, G. Durupt, and G. Ries. 1999. Adverse cutaneous reactions to cosmetic allergens. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:112–113.
- Gottschalck, T. E. and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 1366–1367, 2063. Washington, DC: CTFA.

- Guerra, L., F. Bardazzi, and A. Tosti. 1992a. Contact dermatitis in hairdressers' clients. *Contact Dermatitis* 26:108–111.
- Guerra, L., A. Tosti, F. Bardazzi, et al. 1992b. Contact dermatitis in hairdressers: the Italian experience. Gruppo Italiano Ricerca Dermatiti da Contatto e Ambientali. *Contact Dermatitis* 26:101–107.
- Hakura, A., Y. Tsutsui, H. Mochida, Y. Sugihara, T. Mikami, and F. Sagami. 1996. Mutagenicity of dihydroxybenzenes and dihydroxynaphthalenes for Ames *Salmonella* tester strains. *Mutat. Res.* 371:293–299.
- Haworth, S., T. Lawlor, K. Mortelmans, W. Speck, and E. Zeiger. 1983. *Salmonella* mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ. Mutagen.* 5:3–142.
- Hemmer, W., M. Focke, S. Wolf-Abdolvahab, R. Bracun, F. Wantke, M. Gotz, and R. Jarisch. 1996. Group allergy to tri- and ortho-diphenols catechols in a patient sensitized by propyl gallate. *Contact Dermatitis* 35:110–112.
- Hirose, M., T. Inoue, M. Asamoto, Y. Tagawa, and N. Ito. 1986. Comparison of the effects of 13 phenolic compounds in induction of proliferative lesions of the forestomach and increase in the labeling indices of the glandular stomach and urinary bladder epithelium of Syrian Golden hamsters. *Carcinogenesis* 7:1285–1290.
- Hosono, A., K. Makino, and H. Otani. 1991. Mutagenicity of resorcinol formed by the reaction of m-phenylenediamine with sodium nitrite. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 39:1817–1819.
- Iyer, G., K. Kannan, and R. R. Kahn. 1985. Toxicology of hairdyes, an overview. *J. Sci. Indust. Res.* 44:392–402.
- Jansson, T., M. Curvall, A. Hedin, and C. R. Enzell. 1986. In vitro studies of biological effects of cigarette smoke condensate. 2. Induction of sister-chromatid exchanges in human lymphocytes by weakly acidic, semivolatile constituents. *Mutat. Res.* 169:129–139.
- Kalish, R. S. and J. A. Wood. 1995. Sensitization of mice to paraphenylenediamine and structurally-related compounds: adjuvant effects of vitamin A supplementation. *Contact Dermatitis* 33:407–13.
- Kanny, G., N. Blanchard, M. Morisset, V. Nomine, and D. A. Moneret-Vautrin. 2004. Bullous skin eruption to resorcin by proxy. *Rev. Med. Interne* 25:324–327.
- Karam, P. G. 1993. 50% resorcinol peel. *Int. J. Dermatol.* 32:569–574.
- Kavlock, R. J. 1990. Structure-activity relationships in the developmental toxicity of substituted phenols: In vivo effects. *Teratology* 41:43–59.
- Kawanishi, S., S. Inoue, and M. Kawanishi. 1989. Human DNA damage induced by 1,2,4-benzenetriol, a benzene metabolite. *Cancer Res.* 49:164–168.
- Kim, Y. C., and H. B. Matthews. 1987. Comparative metabolism and excretion of resorcinol in male and female F344 rats. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 9:409–414.
- Kligman, D., and A. M. Kligman AM. 1998. Salicylic acid peels for the treatment of photoaging. *Dermatol. Surg.* 24:325–328.
- Kurata, Y., S. Fukushima, R. Hasegawa, M. Hirose, M.-A. Shibata, T. Shirai, and N. Ito. 1990. Structure-activity relations in promotion of rat urinary bladder carcinogenesis by phenolic antioxidants. *Japn. J. Cancer Res.* 81:754–759.
- Langeland, T., and L. R. Braathen. 1987. Allergic contact dermatitis from resorcinol. *Contact Dermatitis* 17:126.
- Lee, S.-F., and J.-K. Lin. 1994. Generation of hydrogen peroxide, superoxide anion, and the hydroxyl free radical from polyphenols and active benzene metabolites: Their possible role in mutagenesis. *J. Biomed. Sci.* 1:125–130.
- Lindsay, R. H., J. B. Hill, E. Gaitan, R. C. Cooksey, and R. L. Jolley. 1992. Antithyroid effects of coal-derived pollutants. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 37:467–481.
- Massone, L., A. Anonide, S. Borghi, and D. Usiglio. 1993. Contact dermatitis of the eyelids from resorcinol in an ophthalmic ointment. *Contact Dermatitis* 29:49.
- McCall, E. E., A. F. Olshan, and J. L. Daniels. 2005. Maternal hair dye use and risk of neuroblastoma in offspring. *Cancer Causes Control* 16:743–748.
- McGregor, D. B., A. Brown, P. Cattanach, I. Edwards, D. McBride, and W. J. Caspary. 1988a. Responses of the L5178Y tk-positive/tk-negative mouse lymphoma cell forward mutation assay II: 18 coded chemicals. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 11:91–118.
- McGregor, D. B., C. G. Riach, A. Brown, I. Edwards, D. Reynolds, K. West, and S. Willington. 1988b. Reactivity of catecholamines and related substances in the mouse lymphoma L5178Y cell assay for mutagens. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 11:523–544.
- Miyata, Y., S. Fukushima, M. Hirose, T. Masui, and N. Ito. 1985. Short-term screening of promoters of bladder carcinogenesis in N-butyl-N-4-hydroxybutylnitrosamine-initiated unilaterally ureter-ligated rats. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 76:828–834.
- Moore, K. G., B. H. Schofield, K. Higuchi, et al. 1986. Two sensitive in vitro monitors of chemical toxicity to human and animal skin (in short-term organ culture): I. Paranuclear vacuolization in glycol methacrylate tissue sections. II. Interference with (14C) Leucine incorporation. *J. Toxicol. Cutan. Ocul. Toxicol.* 5:285–302.
- Morelli, R., E. Piancastelli, M. Lanzarini, and S. Restani. 1989. Occupational contact dermatitis from pyrocatechol. *Contact Dermatitis* 21:201–202.
- Nakagawa, M., K. Kawai, and K. Kawai. 1992. Cross-sensitivity between resorcinol, resorcinol monobenzoate and phenyl salicylate. *Contact Dermatitis* 27:199–200.
- National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1992. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of resorcinol (CAS No. 108-46-3) in F344/N rats and B6C3F₁ mice (gavage studies—Report No. 403). Research Triangle Park, NC: NTP.
- Okazaki, S., T. Hoshiya, S. Takahashi, M. Futakuchi, K. Saito, and M. Hirose. 1993. Modification of hepato- and renal carcinogenesis by catechol and its isomers in rats pretreated with N-ethyl-N-hydroxyethylnitrosamine. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.* 13:127–137.
- Passi, S., M. Picardo, and M. Nazzaro-Porro. 1987. Comparative cytotoxicity of phenols in vitro. *Biochem. J.* 245:537–542.
- Pecegueiro, M. 1992. Contact dermatitis due to resorcinol in a radiotherapy dye. *Contact Dermatitis* 26:273.
- Rastogi, S. C., H. Sosted, J. D. Johansen, T. Menne, and R. Bossi. 2006. Unconsumed precursors and couplers after formation of oxidative hair dyes. *Contact Dermatitis* 55:95–100.
- Re, T. A., R. F. Loehr, S. C. Rodriguez, C. E. Gilmore, and C. M. Burnett. 1986a. A subchronic, teratologic, and dominant lethal study of 2-methylresorcinol in rats. I. Subchronic toxicity. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 7:287–292.
- Re, T. A., R. F. Loehr, S. C. Rodriguez, D. E. Rodwell, and C. M. Burnett. 1986b. A subchronic, teratologic, and dominant lethal study of 2-methylresorcinol in rats. II. Teratologic and dominant lethal study. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 7:293–298.
- Roberts, F. P., A. L. Wright, and S. A. O'Hagan. 1990. Hypothyroidism in textile workers. *J. Soc. Occup. Med.* 40:153–156.
- Rossmann, T. G., C. B. Klein, and C. A. Snyder. 1989. Mutagenic metabolites of benzene detected in the microscreen assay. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 81:77–79.
- Sakuma, K., M. Ogawa, K. Sugibayashi, K. Yamada, and K. Yamamoto. 1999. Relationship between tyrosinase inhibitory action and oxidation-reduction potential of cosmetic whitening ingredients and phenol derivatives. *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 22:335–339.
- Schwandt, N. W., and T. G. Gound. 2003. Resorcinol-formaldehyde resin "Russian Red" endodontic therapy. *J. Endod.* 29:435–437.
- Scientific Committee on Consumer Products (SCCP). SCCP opinion on: 2-Methylresorcinol. COLIPA no. A44. Adopted by the SCCP during the 9th plenary meeting of 10 October 2006. Internet site accessed November 2006. http://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_risk/committees/04_sccp/sccp_opinions_en.htm
- Seffner W., F. Schiller, R. Heinze, and R. Breng. 1995. Subchronic application of humic acids and associated compounds provokes histological changes of goitre in the rat. *Exp. Toxicol. Pathol.* 47:63–70.
- Serrano, G., J. M. Fortea, F. Millan, R. Botella, and J. M. Latasa. 1992. Contact allergy to resorcinol in acne medications: report of three cases. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 26:502–504.
- Shibata, M. A., M. Yamada, M. Hirose, E. Asakawa, M. Tatematsu, and N. Ito. 1990. Early proliferative responses of forestomach and glandular stomach of rats treated with five different phenolic antioxidants. *Carcinogenesis* 11:425–430.
- Shigematsu T, N. Ozawa, and H. Nakayama. 1988. In vitro study of the cross-sensitivity of hair dye using hapten-specific lymphocytes. *Contact Dermatitis* 19:30–5.

- Skowron, J., and L. Zapor. 2004. Cytotoxicity of resorcinol under short- and long-term exposure in vitro. *Int. J. Occup. Saf. Ergon* 10:147–56.
- Stenius, U., M. Warholm, A. Rannug, S. Walles, I. Lundberg, and J. Högborg. 1989. The role of GSH depletion and toxicity in hydroquinone-induced development of enzyme-altered foci. *Carcinogenesis* 10:595–599.
- Tarvainen, K. 1995. Analysis of patients with allergic patch test reactions to plastics and glues. *Contact Dermatitis* 32:346–351.
- Tush, G. M. and R. J. Kuhn. 1996. Methemoglobinemia induced by an over-the-counter medication. *Ann Pharmacother* 30:1251–1254.
- Vilaplana, J., C. Romaguera, and F. Grimalt. 1991. Contact dermatitis from resorcinol in a hair dye. *Contact Dermatitis* 24:151–152.
- Walles, S. A. 1992. Mechanisms of DNA damage induced in rat hepatocytes by quinones. *Cancer Lett.* 63:47–52.
- West, R. R., and D. A. Stafford. 1997. Occupational exposure and hematological abnormalities among ordnance factory workers: A case control study. *Leuk. Res.* 21:675–680.
- Wolfram, L. J., and H. I. Maibach. 1985. Percutaneous penetration of hair dyes. *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 277:235–241.
- Yamada, K., S. Shirahata, H. Murakami, K. Nishiyama, K. Shinohara, and H. Omura. 1985. DNA breakage by phenyl compounds. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 49:1423–1428.
- Yamaguchi, S., M. Hirose, S. Fukushima, R. Hasegawa, and N. Ito. 1989. Modification by catechol and resorcinol of upper digestive tract carcinogenesis in rats treated with methyl-N-amyl nitrosamine. *Cancer Res.* 49:6015–6018.
- Yoshie, Y., and H. Ohshima. 1997. Nitric oxide synergistically enhances DNA strand breakage induced by polyhydroxyaromatic compounds, but inhibits that induced by the Fenton reaction. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 342:13–21.
- Yu, V., L. Paschin, M. Bakhitova, and T. I. Benthon. 1986. Increased antimutagenic activity of simple substituted phenols mixed with the hindered phenolic antioxidant dibunol. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 24:881–883.

Petroleum Distillates

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Petroleum Distillates (Elder 1986), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe as a cosmetic ingredient at the current concentrations of use. The Expert Panel reviewed updated information regarding types and concentration of use. The Panel confirmed that Petroleum Distillates are safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 13 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

TABLE 13
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Petroleum Distillates

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1986) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1986) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | 1 | 2 | >50 | 19 |
| Eye shadow | 78 | 3 | >1–>50 | 3–32 |
| Eye makeup remover | 1 | 1 | >25–50 | 61 |
| Mascara | 18 | 18 | >10–>50 | 12–64 |
| Other | 3 | 2 | >5–>50 | 5–55 |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Other | — | — | — | 4–82 |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | 1 | — | >25–50 | — |
| Other | 3 | — | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | — | — | — | 2 |
| Foundations | — | 2 | — | — |
| Lipsticks | — | — | — | 3 |
| Makeup bases | 4 | — | >5–10 | — |
| Other | 1 | — | >10–25 | — |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Nail polishes and enamels | 1 | — | >10–25 | — |
| Other | — | — | — | 40 ^a |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 1 | — | >50 | 5–37 |
| Depilatories | 1 | — | >25–50 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Petroleum Distillates | 113 | 29 | >1–>50 | 2–82 |

^a40% in a drying enhancer.

DISCUSSION

The Expert Panel noted that there has been a name change in the *International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary and Handbook* from the singular to the plural, Petroleum Distillates, and that cosmetic grade Petroleum Distillates consist of C₁₀ to C₁₆ paraffinic, naphthenic, and isoparaffinic hydrocarbons with a boiling point range of 350°C to 500°C. There has also been a correction of the CAS number to 8002-05-9.

Petroleum Distillates were used in 113 products in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations of use ranging from <1% to >50% (Elder 1986). In 2006, Petroleum Distillates was reportedly used in 29 products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Petroleum Distillates were used at concentrations ranging from 2% to 82% (CTFA 2006).

New unpublished data submitted by industry included three Draize eye irritation tests on eye area products that contained Petroleum Distillates at 34.4% to 39.7%. The products were found to be nonirritating. A mascara with 61.57%

Petroleum Distillates was found to be non-irritating in an ophthalmological safety evaluation. Repeat-insult patch tests performed with mascara with Petroleum Distillates at 61.57% resulted in a non-irritating and non-sensitizing result. Petroleum Distillates are nonirritating and nonsensitizing to the eye area.

REFERENCES

- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 1980. Draize eye irritation study on an eyeliner containing 34.4% petroleum distillates. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 1 page.²
- CTFA. 1980. Draize eye irritation study on an eye shadow containing 39.7% petroleum distillates. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 1 page.²
- CTFA. 1981. Draize eye irritation study on a mascara containing 39.55% petroleum distillates. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 1 page.²
- CTFA. 2005a. Repeat insult patch test (humans) on a mascara with 61.57% petroleum distillates. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- CTFA. 2005b. Ophthalmological in-use safety evaluation of a mascara (with 61.57% petroleum distillates) on subjects with self-perceived sensitive eyes. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²

TABLE 14
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Phenethyl Alcohol

| Product category | 1987 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1987 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| Eye makeup | 25 ^a | — | ≤ 1 ^a | — |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | — | — | .02 |
| Eyeliners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eye makeup remover | — | 2 | — | 0.1 |
| Mascara | — | 9 | — | 0.2–0.8 |
| Fragrance products | 2 ^a | — | ≤ 1 ^a | — |
| Noncoloring hair care products | — | — | — | — |
| Shampoos | 3 | — | ≤ 1 | — |
| Makeup | 2 ^a | — | ≤ 1 ^a | — |
| Blushers | — | — | — | 0.008 |
| Face powders | — | 1 | — | — |
| Foundations | — | 1 | — | 0.03 |
| Other | — | 4 | — | 0.005 |
| Skin care products | 12 ^b | — | ≤ 1 ^b | — |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | — | 1 | — | 0.01 |
| Depilatories | 1 | — | ≤ 1 | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | — | — | 0.003 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 3 | — | — |
| Moisturizers | — | 1 | — | — |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 3 | — | — |
| Suntan products | — | — | — | — |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.01 |
| Total uses/ranges for Phenethyl Alcohol | 45 | 28 | ≤ 1 | 0.003–0.8 |

^aUses in broad product categories only were reported in 1987, whereas current uses are reported in specific product categories.

^bExcept for depilatories, uses were reported only for the broad category of skin care products in 1987.

- CTFA. 2005c. Ophthalmological in-use safety evaluation of a mascara (with 61.57% petroleum distillates) on contact lens wearers. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- CTFA. 2006. Topical application ocular irritation screening assay using EpiOcular™ human cell construct with a mascara containing 61.57% petroleum distillates. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- Elder, R. L. 1986. Final report on the safety assessment of petroleum distillate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 5:225–248.
- Food and Drug Administration. 2006. Cosmetic product formulation data. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 1728. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Diez Sales, O., A. Lopez Castellano, F. J. Maiques Lacer, and M. Herraez Dominguez. 1993. An invitro percutaneous absorption study of non-ionic compounds across human skin. *Pharmazie* 48:684–686.
- Doty, R. L. 1994. Olfaction and multiple chemical sensitivity. *Toxicol. Indust. Health* 10:359–368.
- Elder, R. L. 1990. Final report on the safety assessment of phenethyl alcohol. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:165–183.
- Fentem, J. H., G. E. B. Archer, M. Balls, et al. 1998. The ECVAM international validation study on *in vitro* tests for skin corrosivity. 2. Results and evaluation by the management team. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 12:483–524.
- Food and Drug Administration. 2006. Cosmetic product formulation data. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Ford, R. A. 1990. Phenyl-ethyl alcohol. In: *Proceedings, Toxicology Forum 1990 Annual Summer Meeting*, Aspen, pp. 647–656.
- Frosch, P. J., B. Pilz, K. E. Andersen, et al. 1995. Patch testing with fragrances: Results of a multicenter study of the European Environmental and Contact Dermatitis Research Group with 48 frequently used constituents of perfumes. *Contact Dermatitis* 33:333–342.
- Gabard, B., T. Nook, and K. H. Müller. 1991. Tolerance of the lesioned skin to dermatological formulations. *J. Appl. Cosmetol.* 9:25–30.
- Guilian, W., and B. Naibin. 1998. Structure-activity relationships for rat and mouse LD50 of miscellaneous alcohols. *Chemoshpere* 36:1475–1483.
- Hekman, W. E., D. T. Dennis, and J. A. Miernyk. 1990. Secretion of *Rhinus communis* glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase by *Escherichia coli*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 4:1363–1369.
- Hotchkiss, S. A. M. 1998. Absorption of fragrance ingredients using *in vitro* models with human skin. In: *Fragrances: Beneficial and adverse effects*, ed. P. J. Frosch, J. D. Johansen, and I. R. White, 125–135. New York: Springer Publishing.
- Hotchkiss, S. A. M., J. M. Miller, and J. Caldwell. 1992. Percutaneous absorption of benzyl acetate through rat skin *in vitro*. S. Effect of vehicle and occlusion. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 30:145–153.
- Huntingdon Research Centre Ltd. 1990. Plasma and urine concentrations and pharmacokinetics of phenylacetic acid and phenylethanol in the rat following single doses of phenylethanol administered via different routes. Submitted by Research Institute for Fragrance Materials February 8, 2006. 98 pages.
- Johannsen, E., and I. F. H. Purchase. 1969. Kafficorn malting and brewing studies. XXI: The effects of the fusel oils of bantu beer on rat liver. *S. A. Med. J. Suppl. S. A. J. Nutr.* 43:326–328.
- Jordi, W., R. Nibbeling, and B. de Kruijff. 1990. Phenethyl alcohol disorders phospholipid acyl chains and promotes translocation of the mitochondrial precursor protein apocytochrome *c* across a lipid bilayer. *FEBS Lett.* 261:55–58.
- Killian, J. A., C. H. J. P. Fabrie, W. Baart, S. Morein, and B. de Kruijff. 1992. Effects of temperature variation and phenethyl alcohol addition on acyl chain order and lipid organization in *Escherichia coli* derived membrane systems. A ²H- and ³¹P-MNR study. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1105:253–262.
- López, A., V. Faus, O. Díez-Sales, and M. Herráez. 1998. Skin permeation model of phenyl alcohols: Comparison of experimental conditions. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.* 173:183–191.
- López, A., M. A. Pellett, F. Llinares, O. Díez-Sales, M. Herráez, and J. Hadgraft. 1997. The enhancer effect of several phenyl alcohols on percutaneous penetration of 5-fluorouracil. *Pharmaceut. Res.* 14:681–685.
- Lucchini, J. J., J. Corre, and A. Cremieux. 1990. Antibacterial activity of phenolic compounds. *Res. Microbiol.* 141:499–510.
- Lucchini, J. J., N. Bonnaveiro, A. Cremieux, and F. Le Goffic. 1993. Mechanism of bactericidal action of phenethyl alcohol in *Escherichia coli*. *Curr. Microbiol.* 27:295–300.
- McCarthy, T. J., and J.-H. Ferreira. 1990. Attempted measurement of the activity of selected preservative combinations. *J. Clin. Pharm. Therapeut.* 15:123–129.
- Nidiry, E. S. J. 2001. Structure-fungitoxicity relationships of some volatile flavour constituents of the edible mushrooms *Agaricus bisporus* and *Pleurotus florida*. *Flav. Fragr. J.* 16:245–248.

Phenethyl Alcohol

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Phenethyl Alcohol (Elder 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that this ingredient was safe up to 1% in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed Phenethyl Alcohol is safe at a concentration up to 1%, and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Phenethyl Alcohol was used in 45 cosmetic products in 1987, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with concentrations of use at less than 1% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Phenethyl Alcohol was reportedly used in 28 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Arachidyl Propionate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.003% to 0.8% (CTFA 2006). Table 14 presents the available use and concentration information. The Panel stated that if industry had an interest in increasing the 1% limit, it would be necessary to reopen the safety assessment and for industry to provide the relevant data.

REFERENCES

- Adams, T. B., S. M. Cohen, J. Doull, et al. 2005. The FEMA GRAS assessment of phenethyl alcohol, aldehyde, acid, and related acetals and esters used as flavor ingredients. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 43:1179–1206.
- Bagley, D. M., F. R. Gardner, G. Holland, R. W. Lewis, J.-F. Regnier, D. A. Stringer, and A. P. Walker. 1996. Skin irritation: Reference chemicals data base. *Toxicol. In Vitro.* 10:1–6.
- Buchbauer, G., L. Jirovetz, W. Jäger, C. Plank, and H. Dietrich. 1993. Fragrance compounds and essential oils with sedative effects upon inhalation. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 82:660–664.
- Central Toxicology Laboratory. 2004. Phenylethyl alcohol: Local lymph node assay. Submitted by Research Institute for Fragrance Materials February 8, 2006. 22 pages.
- Corre, J. J., J. Lucchini, G. M. Mercier and A. Cremieux. 1990. Antibacterial activity of phenethyl alcohol and resulting membrane alterations. *Res. Microbiol.* 141:483–497.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on phenethyl alcohol from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, 2006 (2 pages).²

- Palmer, A. K., A. M. Bottomley, H. E. Ratecliffe, R. Clark, and D. M. John. 1986. Effect of phenethyl alcohol (PEA) on pregnancy of the rat. RIF 5/85705, Huntingdon Research Center, Huntingdon, England. Unpublished report to the Research Institute for Fragrance Materials, Woodcliff Lake, Woodcliff Lake, New Jersey, USA.
- Rampersaud, A., and M. Inouye. 1991. Procaine, a local anesthetic, signals through the EnvZ receptor to change the DNA binding affinity of the transcriptional activator protein OmpR. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:6882–6888.
- Russell, A. D., and J. R. Furr. 1996. Biocides: mechanisms of antifungal action and fungal resistance. *Sci. Prog.* 79:27–48.
- Schultz, T. W., D. T. Lin, and R. W. Culberson. 1993. Predicted toxicities of aryl alkanols and related compounds. *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 13:429–434.
- Simon, S. A., and A. L. Sostman. 1991. Electropysiological responses to non-electrolytes in lingual nerve of rat and in lingual epithelia of dog. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 36:805–813.
- Speelmans, G. R., W. H. M. Staffhorst, B. de Kruijff, and F. A. de Wolf. 1994. Transport studies of doxorubicin in model membranes indicate a difference in passive diffusion across and binding at the outer and inner leaflets of the plasma membrane. *Biochemistry* 33:13761–13768.
- Stein, T. A., R. R. Engel, and B. E. Tropp. 1992. Inhibition of glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferase by analogs of glycerol-3-phosphate. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1123:249–256.
- Stim-Herndon, K. P. 1995. Effect of the local anesthetics phenethyl alcohol and procaine on *hns* mutants of the acid-induced biodegradative arginine (*adi*) and lysine (*cad* decarboxylases of *Escherichia coli*. *Curr. Microbiol.* 30:281–285.
- Suciu, D., and M. Inouye. 1996. The 19-residue pro-peptide of staphylococcal nuclease has a profound secretion-enhancing ability in *Escherichia coli*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 21:181–195.
- Tawata, S., S. Taira, N. Kobamoto, M. Ishihara, and S. Yoyama. 1996. Synthesis and fungicidal activity of new thiophosphorylated monoterpenoids and related compounds. *J. Pesticide Sci.* 21:141–146.
- Warren, D. W., J. C. Walker, A. F. Drake, and R. W. Lutz. 1994. Effects of odorants and irritants on respiratory behavior. *Laryngoscope* 104:623–636.
- World Health Organization. 2006. Phenethyl alcohol. Official publication of the European Communities. International Programme on Chemical Safety (IPCS). 2 pages.

Polyquaternium-10

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Polyquaternium-10 (Elder 1988), the CIR Expert Panel stated that this ingredient is safe as a cosmetic ingredient in the present practices of use. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel confirmed that Polyquaternium-10 is safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 15 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

Polyquaternium-10 was used in 139 cosmetic products in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry, with concentrations of use between $\leq 0.1\%$ and 5% (Elder 1990). In 2005, Polyquaternium-10 reportedly was used in 396 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2005 indicated that Arachidyl Propionate was used at concentrations ranging from 0.004% to 1.5% (CTFA 2005).

The Expert Panel did note that Polyquaternium-10 is used in several product categories, including baby products, in

which this ingredient had not been reportedly used. Because Polyquaternium 10 absorbs in the hair, but not skin, the Expert Panel considered that these new product categories did not raise any issues of safety.

REFERENCES

- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2005. Use concentration data on phenethyl alcohol from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 2 pages.²
- Elder, R. L. ed. 1988. Final report of the safety assessment of Polyquaternium-10. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:335–351.
- Food and Drug Administration. 2002. Cosmetic product formulation data. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA
- Goddard, E. D., and W. C. Harris. 1987. Adsorption of polymers and lipids on stratum corneum membranes as measured by ESCA. *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 38: 295–306.
- Hutter, J. M., M. T. Clarke, E. K. Just, et al. 1991. Colloid titration: Method to quantify the adsorption of cationic polymer by bleached hair. *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 42: 87–96.
- Hutter J. M., M. T. Clarke, E. K. Just, et al. 1992. Influence of non-ionic cellulose polymers on the uptake of polyquaternium-10 by bleached hair. *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 43: 229–235.
- Siebert, J. G., A. S. Luyt, and C. Ackermann. 1990. New transmission electron microscopic (TEM) method to determine differences between cationic polymers in solution. *Int. J. Pharm.* 61: 157–160.

Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment on Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate (Elder, 1987), the CIR Expert Panel stated that these ingredients are safe as a cosmetic ingredients in the present practices of use and concentration. Studies available since that safety assessment was completed, along with updated information regarding uses and use concentrations, were considered by the CIR Expert Panel. The Panel confirmed that Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate are safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 16 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

The number of ingredient uses reported for Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate in 1981 were 138 and 102, respectively; and use concentrations were $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5% for both (Elder 1987). Data provided by FDA in 2002 indicated 50 and 677 uses for Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate, respectively. Current use concentration data for Retinol are between 0.00006% and 2%, and for Retinyl Palmitate, between 0.000001% and 1.7%.

It was noted that both Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate are used in hair sprays, and that inhalation toxicity data on these ingredients are/were not available. The Expert Panel reasoned that the two ingredients can be used safely in aerosolized products if particulates from those products are not respirable. Because the particle size of anhydrous hair sprays (60 - 80 μm) and pump hair sprays (>80 μm) is large compared to the median aerodynamic diameter of $4.25 \pm 1.5 \mu\text{m}$ for a respirable particulate

TABLE 15
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Polyquaternium-10

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2002 uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Baby products | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | 4 | — | 0.02–0.4 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.1 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | 2 | — | 0.2–0.5 |
| Soaps and detergents | 1 | 32 | >0.1–1 | 0.1–0.5 |
| Bubble baths | 1 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.1–1 ^a |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Eye lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eye makeup remover | — | 1 | — | — |
| Mascara | 5 | 7 | ≤0.1 | 0.3 |
| Other | — | — | — | 1 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Other | — | 3 | — | — |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 16 | 37 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.2–0.5 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | 1 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Permanent waves | 6 | 5 | >0.1–5 | 0.1 |
| Rinses | — | 2 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 62 | 167 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.1–1 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 4 | 20 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.05–0.5 |
| Wave sets | 6 | 6 | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Other | 1 | 14 | >0.1–1 | 1.5 |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 3 | — | — |
| Tints | — | 35 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 3 | 8 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | 0.2 ^b |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 0.02–0.05 |
| Leg and body paints | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Makeup bases | 2 | — | ≤0.1 | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Other | — | 9 | — | 0.1–0.3 ^c |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | — | — | 0.004 |
| Shaving cream | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | — | 3 | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 6 | 17 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.1–0.9 |
| Depilatories | — | 1 | — | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 8 ^d | — | ≤0.1–1 ^d | 0.05–0.5 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 3 | — | — |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 15
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Polyquaternium-10 (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2002 uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Foot powders and sprays | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Moisturizers | 12 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.8 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 1 | 2 | ≤0.1 | 0.2 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | 1 | 2 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Skin fresheners | 1 | 1 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Wrinkle smoothers (removers) | 1 | — | ≤0.1–1 | — |
| Other | 1 | 3 | >0.1–1 | 0.07–0.3 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Polyquaternium-10 | 139 | 396 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.004–1.5 |

^aA body wash product.

^bA coloring shampoo product.

^c0.1% reported in a handwash product.

^dIn 1981, these categories were combined and have since been separated.

mass, it was considered unlikely that inhalation would be a route of exposure of lung tissue.

The Panel also noted that Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate absorb light in the low UVA range and that neither photoirritation nor photoallergy data were included in the final safety assessment. However, recent photoirritation and photoallergy data on sunscreen products containing Retinol at concentrations ranging from 0.04% to 0.09% or 0.01% Retinyl Palmitate were provided by the cosmetics industry and these data demonstrated no adverse reactions. These concentrations are consistent with the current use concentration data that were provided. After considering these data and the the lack of clinical reports of Retinol- or Retinyl Palmitate-induced photoirritation/photoallergy in the published literature, it was agreed that no concerns relating to the phototoxicity/photoallergenicity potential of Retinol or Retinyl Palmitate in cosmetic products are warranted.

The Panel is aware of an ongoing NTP photocarcinogenicity study on Retinyl Palmitate, and is interested in reviewing the results of this study as soon as they are available. Relative to this ongoing research, the Panel noted that data from the published literature indicate that the epoxy photodecomposition products of Retinyl Palmitate are phototoxic, but not photomutagenic.

After reviewing in vitro percutaneous absorption data (human skin) on Retinyl Palmitate that were published after the final safety assessment was issued, the Panel noted that the results of this study demonstrated a very low rate of absorption when acetone (not a cosmetic vehicle) served as the vehicle. It was agreed that no issues relating to the percutaneous absorption of Retinyl Palmitate are apparent.

REFERENCES

- Allende, L. M., A. Corell, and A. Madrono. 1997. Retinol (vitamin A) is a cofactor in CD3-induced human T-lymphocyte activation. *Immunology* 90:388–396.
- Badr, F. M., O. H. El-Habit, M. Hamdy, and G. A. Hassan. 1998. The mutagenic versus protective role of vitamin A on the induction of chromosomal aberration in human lymphocyte cultures. *Mutat. Res.* 414:157–163.
- Bazzano, C., S. de Angeles, G. Kleist, and N. Macedo. 1996. Allergic contact dermatitis from topical vitamins A and E. *Contact Dermatitis.* 35:261–262.
- Berberian, I., L. C. Chen, F. R. Robinson, H. P. Glauert, C. K. Chow, and L. W. Robertson. 1995. Effect of dietary retinyl palmitate on the promotion of altered hepatic foci by 3,3',4,4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl and 2,2',4,4',5,5'-hexachlorobiphenyl in rats initiated with diethylnitrosamine. *Carcinogenesis* 16:393–398.
- Bertone, E. R., S. E. Hankinson, P. A. Newcomb, B. Rosner, W. C. Willet, M. J. Stampfer, and K. M. Egan. 2001. A population-based case-control study of carotenoid and vitamin A intake and ovarian cancer (United States). *Cancer Causes Control* 12:83–90.
- Boehnlein, J., A. Sakr, J. L. Lichtin, and R. L. Bronaugh. 1994. Characterization of esterase and alcohol dehydrogenase activity in skin. Metabolism of retinyl palmitate to retinol (vitamin A) during percutaneous absorption. *Pharm. Res.* 11:1155–1159.
- Bohlke, K., D. Spiegelman, A. Trichopoulou, K. Katsouyanni, and D. Trichopoulos. 1999. Vitamins A, C and E and the risk of breast cancer: Results from a case-control study in Greece. *Br. J. Cancer* 79:23–29.
- Bosakowski, T., A. A. Levin, and J. H. Edgcomb. 1988. Studies on the testicular effects of vitamin A palmitate in the Sprague-Dawley rat. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 26:767–773.
- Budroe, J. D., J. G. Shaddock, and D. A. Casciano. 1987. Modulation of ultraviolet light-, ethyl methanesulfonate-, and 67,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-induced unscheduled DNA synthesis by retinol and retinoic acid in the primary rat hepatocyte. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 10:129–139.
- Cheng, L.L. and D. Wilkie. 1991. Mitochondrial activity and cytotoxicity of vitamin A (retinol) in yeast and human cell cultures. Protective effect of antioxidants. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 42:1237–1240.

TABLE 16
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1987) | 2002 uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1987) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Retinol</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets and salts | — | 4 | — | 0.03 |
| Bubble baths | — | 1 | — | 0.005 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.0003 ^a |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eye shadow | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eye lotion | — | — | — | 0.003–0.1 |
| Eye makeup remover | 1 | — | ≤0.1 | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | — |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 2 | — | — | — |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | 1 | — | ≤0.1 | <0.01 |
| Rinses | 1 | — | — | — |
| Shampoos | 4 | — | ≤0.1 | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 2 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.01 |
| Wave sets | 4 | — | ≤0.1 | — |
| Other | 1 | — | >0.1–1 | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| Face powders | 1 | — | — | — |
| Foundations | 4 | 1 | ≤0.1 | 0.0005–0.2 |
| Lipsticks | 5 | 2 | — | 0.1–0.2 |
| Makeup bases | 5 | 1 | ≤0.1 | — |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Creams and lotions | 1 | — | — | 0.001 |
| Other | 1 | 1 | ≤0.1 | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Other | 1 | — | — | 0.01 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 1 | — | — | — |
| Preshave lotions | 1 | — | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 7 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00006–0.2 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 20 ^b | 2 | ≤0.1–5 ^b | 0.01–0.3 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | | 6 | | 0.00006–0.09 |
| Moisturizers | 39 | 7 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.01–0.3 |
| Night creams, lotions, powders, and sprays | 11 | 3 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.003–0.1 |
| Paste masks | 4 | — | ≤0.1 | 0.02 |
| Skin fresheners | 4 | 1 | ≤0.1 | — |
| Hormone preparations | 3 | N/A ^c | ≤0.1–1 | N/A ^c |
| Wrinkle smoothers (removers) | 1 | N/A ^c | ≤0.1 | N/A ^c |
| Other | 8 | 15 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.06–1.6 ^d |
| Total uses/ranges for Retinol | 138 | 50 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.00006–2 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 16
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1987) | 2002 uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1987) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Retinyl Palmitate</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | — | 1 | — | — |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 16 | — | 0.001–0.01 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets and salts | — | — | — | 0.00001–0.06 |
| Bubble baths | 1 | 1 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.06 |
| Other | 1 | 5 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.001–0.01 ^e |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | — | 1 | — | 0.1–0.5 |
| Eyeliner | — | — | — | 0.05–0.1 |
| Eye shadow | — | 7 | — | 0.1 |
| Eye lotions | — | 8 | — | 0.001–0.6 |
| Eye makeup remover | — | 2 | — | 0.001–0.06 |
| Mascara | — | 5 | — | 0.000001–0.05 |
| Other | 4 | 15 | ≤ 0.1–1 | 0.06–0.1 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | 1 | — | 0.001–0.02 |
| Perfumes | — | 1 | — | — |
| Powders | — | 7 | — | 0.01–0.05 |
| Other | — | 4 | — | 0.001–0.02 |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 2 | 25 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.0001–1 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | 4 | — | 0.005–0.009 |
| Rinses | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shampoos | — | 24 | — | 0.0001–1 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 2 | 12 | > 0.1–1 | 0.00001–0.01 |
| Other | — | 6 | — | 0.001 ^f |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Tints | — | 1 | — | — |
| Rinses | — | 1 | — | — |
| Color Sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 2 | 11 | ≤ 0.1–1 | 0.01–0.1 |
| Face powders | 1 | 22 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.001–0.6 |
| Foundations | 7 | 42 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.02–0.6 |
| Lipsticks | 14 | 41 | ≤ 0.1–1 | 0.001–0.2 |
| Makeup bases | 1 | 15 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.01–0.3 |
| Rouges | 2 | — | ≤ 0.1–1 | 0.1 |
| Makeup fixatives | — | 1 | — | 0.01 |
| Other | 1 | 21 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.2–0.6 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 16
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Retinol and Retinyl Palmitate

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1987) | 2002 uses (FDA 2002) | 1981 concentrations (Elder 1987) (%) | 2005 concentrations (CTFA 2005) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | 3 | — | 0.001–0.1 |
| Creams and lotions | 1 | 4 | ≤ 0.1 | — |
| Nail polishes and enamels | 1 | 3 | ≤ 0.1 | 0.01–0.06 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Nail polish and enamel removers | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other | — | 3 | — | 0.002 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.001–0.1 ^g |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 4 | — | 0.001–0.3 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Shaving cream (aerosol, brushless, and lather) | — | — | — | 0.00001–0.01 |
| Other | — | — | — | 0.01 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | — | 24 | — | 0.0001–0.2 |
| Depilatories | — | — | — | 0.02 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 12 ^b | 37 | ≤0.1–1 ^b | 0.003–1.7 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 57 | — | 0.001–0.3 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.06 |
| Moisturizers | 28 | 110 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.006–0.6 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 9 | 35 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.001–0.5 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | 4 | 24 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.06–0.4 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 3 | — | 0.001–0.02 |
| Wrinkle smoothers (removers) | 1 | N/A ^c | >0.1–1 | N/A ^c |
| Other | 7 | 49 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.05–0.4 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 5 | — | 0.0001–0.1 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 2 | — | 0.01–0.05 |
| Other | 1 | 8 | >0.1–1 | 0.01 |
| Total uses/ranges for Retinyl Palmitate | 102 | 677 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.000001–1.7 |

^aBody cleanser.

^bThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two separate categories.

^cNo longer included as a cosmetic product category.

^dRenewal serum.

^e0.001% in a shower cream and 0.01% in a shower gel.

^fHot oil.

^g0.0001% in a towelettes product.

^h0.001% in a body oil.

Cherng, S. H., Q. Xia, L. R. Blankenship, J. P. Freeman, W. G. Wamer, P. C. Howard, and P. P. Fu. 2005. Photodecomposition of retinyl palmitate in ethanol by UVA light-formation of photodecomposition products, reactive oxygen species, and lipid peroxides. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* 18:129–138.

Connor, M. J., R. E. Ashton, and N. J. Lowe. 1986. A comparative study of the induction of epidermal hyperplasia by natural and synthetic retinoids. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 237:31–35.

Connor, M. J., and M. H. Smith. 1987. Terminal-group oxidation of retinol by mouse epidermis. Inhibition in vitro and in vivo. *Biochem. J.* 244:489–492.

Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2004. Use concentration data on retinol and retinyl palmitate from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, 2005 (2 pages).²

Dal-Pizzol, F., F. Klamt, M. L. Jr. Frota, L. F. Morales, J. C. Moreira, and M. S. Benfato. 2000. Retinol supplementation induces DNA damage and modulates iron turnover in rat Sertoli cells. *Free Radic. Res.* 33:677–687.

- Dostal, M., and D. Soukupova. 1992. Abnormal delayed-type hypersensitivity in mice born to females treated with vitamin A during pregnancy. *Funct. Dev. Morphol.* 2:157–162.
- Duell, E. A., S. Kang, and J. J. Voorhees. 1997. Unoccluded retinol penetrates human skin in vivo more effectively than unoccluded retinyl palmitate or retinoic acid. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 109:301–305.
- Eckhoff, C., B. Lofberg, I. Chahoud, G. Bocher, and H. Nau. 1989. Transplacental pharmacokinetics and teratogenicity of a single dose of retinol (vitamin A) during organogenesis in the mouse. *Toxicol. Lett.* 48:171–184.
- Elder, R. L. 1987. Final report on the safety assessment of retinol and retinyl palmitate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 6:279–320.
- Fluhr, J. W., M. P. Vienne, C. Lauze, P. Dupuy, W. Gehring, and M. Gloor. 1999. Tolerance profile of retinol, retinaldehyde and retinoic acid under maximized and long-term clinical conditions. *Dermatology* 199:57–60.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2002. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Forni, G., S. Cerruti Sola, M. Giovarelli, A. Santoni, P. Martinetto, and D. Vietti. 1986. Effect of prolonged administration of low doses of dietary retinoids on cell-mediated immunity and the growth of transplantable tumors in mice. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 76:527–533.
- Frakenburg, S. X. Wang, and Y. Milner. 1998. Vitamin A inhibits cytokines produced by type 1 lymphocytes in vitro. *Cell Immunol.* 185:75–81.
- Freytag, T. L., S. M. Liu, Q. R. Rogers, and J. G. Morris. 2003. Teratogenic effects of chronic ingestion of high levels of vitamin A in cats. *J. Anim. Physiol. Anim. Nutr.* 87:42–51.
- Fung, T. T., D. J. Hunter, D. Spiegelman, G. A. Colditz, F. E. Speizer, and W. C. Willett. 2002. Vitamins and carotenoids intake and the risk of basal cell carcinoma of the skin in women (United States). *Cancer Causes Control* 13:221–230.
- Galdieri, M., R. Pezzoti, and L. Nistico. 1991. Cyclic adenosine 3′5′-monophosphate (cAMP)-dependent protein kinase activity in the somatic cells of the seminiferous tubules. II. Effect of retinol. *Cell. Mol. Biol.* 37:337–346.
- Gensler, H. L., M. Aickin, and Y. M. Peng. 1990. Cumulative reduction of primary skin tumor growth in UV-irradiated mice by the combination of retinyl palmitate and canthaxanthin. *Cancer Lett.* 53:27–31.
- Gensler, H. L., R. R. Watson, S. Moriguchi, and G. T. Bowden. 1987. Effects of dietary retinyl palmitate or 13-cis-retinoic acid on the promotion of tumors in mouse skin. *Cancer Res.* 47:967–970.
- Gottschalk, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2004. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 10th ed., 1624. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Guzman, J. J., and L. D. Caren. 1991. Effects of prenatal and postnatal exposure to vitamin A on the development of the murine immune system. *Life Sci.* 49:1455–162.
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2004a. Final report phototoxicity test. HRL Panel #04-507T. SPF-30 lotion (Formula # 10292-038) containing 0.01% retinyl palmitate. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 5 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2004b. Final report photoallergy test. HRL Panel #04-507A. SPF-30 lotion (Formula #10292-038) containing 0.01% retinyl palmitate. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 12 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2002a. Final report phototoxicity test. HRL Panel #02-506T. Cream (Formula #196.063) containing 0.09% retinol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 5 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2002b. Final report photoallergy test. HRL Panel #02-508A. Cream (Formula #196.063) containing 0.09% retinol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 15 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2003a. Photoallergy test protocols 28252.07, 28253.07, and 28269.07. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 11 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2003b. Final report phototoxicity test. HRL Panel #03-504T. Cream (Formula #203-166) containing 0.05% retinol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2005. 5 pages.²
- Harrison Research Laboratories, Inc. 2003c. Final report photoallergy test. HRL Panel #03-504A. Cream (Formula #203-166) containing 0.05% retinol. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA, June 14, 2004. 12 pages.²
- Hendrickx, A. G., P. Peterson, D. Hartmann, and H. Hummler. 2000. Vitamin A teratogenicity and risk assessment in the macaque retinoid model. *Reprod. Toxicol.* 14:311–323.
- Jason, J., L. K. Archibald, O. C. Nwanyanwu, et al. 2002. Vitamin A levels and immunity in humans. *Clin. Diag. Lab. Immunol.* 9:616–621.
- Kahl-Rainer, P., and B. Marian. 1994. Retinoids inhibit protein kinase C-dependent transduction of 1,2-diglyceride signals in human colonic tumor cells. *Nutr. Cancer.* 21:157–168.
- Kandarkar, S. V., and S. M. Sirsat. 1990. Periodic histopathological and ultrastructural changes of excess vitamin A on oral carcinogenesis. *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 28:10–17.
- Kizer, K. W., A. M. Fan, J. Bankowska, R. J. Jackson, and D. O. Lyman. 1990. Vitamin A—a pregnancy hazard alert. *West J. Med.* 152:78–81.
- Klamt, F., F. Dal-Pizzol, E. A. Bernard, and J. C. Moreira. 2003. Enhanced UV-mediated free radical generation; DNA and mitochondrial damage caused by retinol supplementation. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 2:856–860.
- Lee, Q. P., M. R. Juchau, and J. C. Kraft. 1991. Microinjection of cultured rat embryos: Studies with retinol, 13-cis- and all-trans-retinoic acid. *Teratology* 44:313–323.
- Liu, G., and Q. Zhu. 2000. Effects of vitamin A on Hox 3.5 gene expression in mouse embryo. *Wei Sheng Yan Jiu* 29:164–165.
- Malheiros, L. R., F. J. aumgarten, T. R. Riul, and V. A. da Silva. 1988. Protein-energy malnutrition increases teratogenicity of hypervitaminosis A in rats. *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 21:659–662.
- Martinez-Frias, M. L., and J. Salvador. 1990. Epidemiological aspects of prenatal exposure to high dose of vitamin A in Spain. *Eur. J. Epidemiol.* 6:118–123.
- Mastroiacovo, P., T. Mazzone, A. Addis, et al. 1999. High vitamin A intake in early pregnancy and major malformations: a multicenter prospective controlled study. *Teratology* 59:7–11.
- Mikkelsen, S., B. Berne, B. Staberg, and A. Vahlquist. 1998. Potentiating effect of dietary vitamin A on photocarcinogenesis in hairless mice. *Carcinogenesis* 19:663–666.
- Mills, J. L., J. L. Simpson, g.c. Cunningham, M. R. Conley, and G. G. Rhoads. 1997. Vitamin A and birth defects. *Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol.* 177:31–36.
- Minuk, G. Y., J. K. Kelly, and W. S. Hwang. 1988. Vitamin A hepatotoxicity in multiple family members. *Hepatology* 8:272–275.
- Mitsumori, K., H. Onodera, and M. Takahashi. 1996. Promoting effect of large amounts of vitamin A on cell proliferation of thyroid proliferative lesions induced by simultaneous treatment with thiourea. *Cancer Lett.* 103:19–31.
- Mohammad, A. R., A. Suliman, A. Ruprecht, and K. A. Sastry. 1986. Effects of retinyl palmitate on DMBA tumorigenesis in the rat submandibular salivary gland. *J. Oral Med.* 41:262–268.
- Mohanty, C. and G. Singh. 2000. Effect of intraamniotic vitamin A on palatal closure of fetal rats. *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 38:457–461.
- Mohr, U. Jr., and M. Emura. 1991. Occurrence of sister-chromatid exchange and chromosomal aberration during vitamin A-induced cell differentiation in vitro. *Mutat. Res.* 246:67–73.
- Myhre, A. M., M. H. Carlsen, S. K. Bohn, H. L. Wold, P. Laake, and R. Blomhoff. 2003. Water-miscible, emulsified, and solid forms of retinol supplements are more toxic than oil-based preparations. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 78:1152–1159.
- Neuzil, K. M., W. C. Gruber, F. Chytil, M. T. Stahlman, and B. S. Graham. 1995. Safety and pharmacokinetics of vitamin A therapy for infants with respiratory syncytial virus infections. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39:1191–1193.
- Newberne, P. M., D. Bueche, S. Riengropitak, and T. F. Schrage. 1990. The influence of dietary levels of vitamin A and fat on colon cancer. *Nutr. Cancer.* 13:235–242.
- Perotta, S., B. Nobili, and F. Rossi. 2002. Infant hypervitaminosis A causes severe anemia and thrombocytopenia: evidence of a retinol-dependent bone marrow cell growth inhibition. *Blood* 15:2017–2022.

Piersma, A. H., W. Bode, A. Verhoef, and M. Olling. 1996. Teratogenicity of a single oral dose of retinyl palmitate in the rat, and the role of dietary vitamin A status. *Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 79:131–135.

Pinnock, C. B., and Alderman, C. P. 1992. The potential for teratogenicity of vitamin A and its congeners. *Med. J. Aust.* 157:804–809.

Rao, K. P., G. Ramadevi, and U. N. Das. 1986. Vitamin A can prevent genetic damage induced by benzo(a)pyrene to the bone marrow cells of mice. *Int. J. Tissue React.* 8:219–223.

Reinersdorf, D. V., E. Bush, and D. J. Liberato. 1996. Plasma kinetics of vitamin A in humans after a single oral dose of [8,9,19-13C]retinyl palmitate. *J. Lipid Res.* 37:1875–1885.

Ritchie, H. E., P. D. Brown-Woodman, and A. Korabelnikoff. 2003. Effect of co-administration of retinoids on rat embryo development in vitro. *Birth Defects Res. A Clin. Mol. Teratol.* 67:444–451.

Rosales, F. J., and C. L. Kjolhede. 1993. Multiple high dose vitamin A supplementation. A report on five cases. *Trop. Geogr. Med.* 45:41–43.

Rothman, K. J., L. L. Moore, M. R. Singer, U. S. Nguyen, S. Mannino, and A. Milunsky. 1995. Teratogenicity of high vitamin A intake. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 333:1369–1373.

Santoni, A., S. Cerruti Sola, M. Giovarelli, P. Martinetto, D. Vietti, and G. Forni. 1986. Modulation of natural killer activity in mice by prolonged administration of various doses of dietary retinoids. *Nat. Immun. Cell Growth Regul.* 5:259–266.

Sanz de Galdeano, C., A. Aguirre, J. A. Raton, R. Zabala, N. Landa, and J. L. Diaz-Perez. 1994. Contact dermatitis from a moisturizing cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 30:50–51.

Shwaireb, M. H., H. Wrba, M. M. el-Mofty, and A. Dutter. 1990. Carcinogenesis induced by black pepper (*Piper nigrum*) and modulated by vitamin A. *Exp. Pathol.* 40:233–238.

Sibulesky, L., K. C. Hayes, A. Pronczuk, c. Weigel-DiFranco, B. Rosner, and E. L. Berson. 1999. Safety of < 7500 RE (< 25000 IU) vitamin A daily in adults with retinitis pigmentosa. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 69:656–663.

Siegel, M. I., and M. P. Mooney. 1986. Palatal width growth rates as the genetic determinant of cleft palate induced by vitamin A. *J. Craniofac. Genet. Dev. Biol. Suppl.* 2:187–191.

St. Claire, M. B., M. J. Kennett, and C. L. Besch-Williford. 2004. Vitamin A toxicity and vitamin E deficiency in a rabbit colony. *Contemp. Top. Lab. Anim. Sci.* 43:26–30.

Underwood, B. A. 1989. Teratogenicity of vitamin A. *Int. J. Vitamin Nutr. Res. Suppl.* 30:42–55.

Vainio, H., and M. Rautalahti. 1999. An international evaluation of the cancer preventive potential of vitamin A. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.* 8:107–109.

Vallet, J. L., and R. K. Christenson. 1996. Effect of prepubertal retinyl palmitate treatment on uterine development and subsequent uterine capacity in swine. *J. Anim. Sci.* 74:603–609.

World Health Organization (WHO)/Child Health and Development (CHD) Immunization-Linked Vitamin A Supplementation Study Group. 1998. Randomised trial to assess benefits and safety of vitamin A supplementation linked to immunisation in early infancy. WHO/CHD immunisation-Linked Vitamin A supplementation Study Group. *Lancet* 352:1257–1263.

Zeegers, M. P., R. A. Goldbohm, and P. A. van den Brandt. 2001. Are retinol, vitamin C, vitamin E, folate, and carotenoids intake associated with bladder cancer risk? Results from the Netherlands Cohort study. *Br. J. Cancer* 85:977–983.

Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate (Elder, 1988), the CIR Expert Panel stated that these ingredients are safe as cosmetic ingredients in the present practices of use and concentration. Studies available since this safety assessment

was completed, along with updated information regarding use in cosmetic products, were considered by the CIR Expert Panel. The Panel confirmed that Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate are safe in the practices of use and concentrations given in Table 17 and did not reopen the safety assessment.

DISCUSSION

In 1986, Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate were reported as being used in 445 products (at concentrations of $\leq 0.1\%$ to 5%) and 117 products (at concentrations of), respectively, at concentrations of use of 0.1% to 5% and $\leq 0.1\%$ to 1% , respectively (Elder 1988). Data provided to FDA in 2005 indicated that Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate were being used in 411 and 300 products, respectively (FDA 2005). A survey in 2006 of industry use patterns reported that Sorbic Acid was being used in cosmetics at concentrations ranging from 0.00002% to 3.0% and that Potassium Sorbate was being used at concentrations ranging from 0.00003% to 0.3% (CTFA 2006).

REFERENCES

Abajo P., C. Feal, T. Sanz-Sanchez, J. Sanchez-Perez, and A. Garcia-Diez. 1999. Eczematous erythroderma induced by cyanamide. *Contact Dermatitis* 40:160–161.

Armstrong D. K. B., P. Biagioni, P. J. Lamey, and D. Burrows. 1997. Contact hypersensitivity in patients with orofacial granulomatosis. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 8:35–38.

Banerjee, T. S., and A. K. Giri. 1986. Effects of sorbic acid and sorbic acid-nitrite in vivo on bone marrow chromosomes of mice. *Toxicol. Lett.* 31:101–106.

Broeckx, W., A. Blondeel, A. Dooms-Goossens, and G. Achten. 1987. Cosmetic intolerance. *Contact Dermatitis* 16:189–194.

Cockayne, S. E., M. Shah, A. G. Messenger, and D. J. Gawkrödger. 1998. Foot dermatitis in children: Causative allergens and follow-up. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:203–206.

Corazza, M., A. Levratti, and A. Virgili. 2002. Allergic contact cheilitis due to carvone in toothpaste. *Contact Dermatitis* 46:366–367.

Cosmetic, Toiletory, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration data on sorbic acid and potassium sorbate from industry survey. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA. 4 pages.²

Dastychova, E., M. Necas, K. Pencikova, and P. Cerny. 2004. Contact sensitization to pharmaceutical aids in dermatologic cosmetic and external use preparations. *Ceska Slov. Farm.* 53:151–156.

De Groot, A. C., J. W. Weyland, J. D. Bos, and B. A. Jagtman. 1986. Contact allergy to preservatives I. *Contact Dermatitis* 14:120–122.

Dejobert, Y., E. Delaporte, F. Piette, and P. Thomas. 2001. Vesicular eczema and systemic contact dermatitis from sorbic acid. *Contact Dermatitis* 45:291.

De Villiers M. M., D. E. Wurster, and K. Narsai. 1997. Stability of lactic acid and glycolic acid in aqueous systems subjected to acid hydrolysis and thermal decomposition. *J. Soc. Cosmetic Chemists* 48:165–174.

Eberlein-Koenig, B., T. Bergner, S. Diemer, and B. Przybilla. 1993. Evaluation of phototoxic properties of some food additives: Sulfites exhibit prominent phototoxicity. *Acta Dermato-Venerol.* 73:362–364.

Elder, R. L. 1988. Final report on the safety assessment of sorbic acid and potassium sorbate. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:837–880.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2006. Toxic Substances Control Act inventory. Internet site accessed January, 2006. http://iaspub.epa.gov/srs/srs_proc_qry.nagivate?P_REG_AUTH_ID=1&P_DATA_

European Economic Community. 2005. Consolidated version of the EEC Cosmetics Directive 76/768/EEC, containing the 7th amendment and some

TABLE 17
 Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate

| Product category | 1986 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Sorbic Acid</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | 4 ^a | | ≤0.1–1 ^a | |
| Shampoos | | 1 | | — |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | | — | | — |
| Other | | 1 | | — |
| Bath products | 20 ^a | | ≤0.1–1 ^a | |
| Soaps and detergents | | 3 | | 0.0001–0.1 |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | | — | | 0.00006 |
| Bubble baths | | 12 | | 0.2 |
| Other | | 7 | | 0.06 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | 12 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.1–0.2 |
| Eye shadow | 26 | 22 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.0004–0.3 |
| Eye lotion | — | 2 | — | — |
| Eye makeup remover | 8 | 5 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.3 |
| Mascara | 10 | 9 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.0002–0.2 |
| Other | 15 | 9 | ≤0.1–1 | — |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Perfumes | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Powders | 14 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.3 |
| Sachets | — | — | — | 0.3 |
| Other fragrance preparations | 10 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00006 |
| Noncoloring hair products | 25 ^a | | ≤0.1–1 ^a | |
| Conditioners | | 6 | | 0.00002–0.009 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | | 1 | | 0.15 |
| Rinses | | — | | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | | 8 | | 0.3 |
| Permanent waves | | 2 | | — |
| Shampoos (noncoloring) | | 7 | | 0.2 |
| Other | | 2 | | — |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 65 | — | — |
| Tints | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 3 | 1 | >0.1–1 | — |
| Color sprays | — | 2 | — | — |
| Lighteners with color | — | 2 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 19 | 11 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.0006–0.3 |
| Face powders | — | 21 | — | 0.04–0.7 |
| Foundations | 13 | 37 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.05–0.3 |
| Lipsticks | 32 | 18 | >0.1–1 | 0.2 |
| Makeup bases | 106 | — | ≤0.1–1 | 0.2 |
| Rouges | 4 | — | ≤0.1–1 | — |
| Makeup fixatives | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | 21 | 16 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.07 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 17
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1986 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Creams and lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | 3 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.05–0.2 |
| Oral hygiene products | | | | |
| Mouthwashes and breath fresheners | — | 3 | — | — |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | 6 ^a | — | ≤0.1 ^a | — |
| Douches | — | — | — | — |
| Feminine deodorants | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Other | — | 7 | — | 0.06 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Shaving cream | — | 2 | — | — |
| Other | — | 2 | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 18 | 17 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.05–0.2 |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder and sprays | 21 ^a | 9 | ≤0.1–1 ^a | 0.003–0.1 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder and sprays | — | 22 | — | 0.001 |
| Moisturizers | 23 | 19 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.0001–3.0 |
| Night creams, lotions, powders and sprays | 22 | 1 | ≤0.1–1 | — |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 11 | — | — |
| Skin fresheners | — | 3 | — | 0.08 |
| Other | — | 19 | — | 0.1–0.2 |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | 7 ^a | 5 | ≤0.1–1 ^a | 0.001–0.2 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 12 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Sorbic Acid | 445 | 411 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.00002–3.0 |
| <i>Potassium Sorbate</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Shampoos | — | — | — | 0.3 |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | 4 ^a | 1 | ≤0.1–1 ^a | 0.0004–0.08 |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 0.00005–0.5 |
| Bubble baths | — | 2 | — | 0.0001 |
| Other | — | 14 | — | 0.002–0.5 |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | — | 4 | — | 0.03 |
| Eye shadow | — | 1 | — | — |
| Eye lotions | — | 1 | — | 0.2 |
| Eye makeup remover | — | 4 | — | 0.3 |
| Mascara | — | 13 | — | 0.01–0.2 |
| Other | 6 | 2 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.1 |
| Fragrance products | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | — | — | 0.05 |
| Perfumes | — | — | — | 0.0002 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 17
 Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1986 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Powders | — | 15 | — | — |
| Other | — | 5 | — | 0.0004 |
| Noncoloring hair products | | | | |
| Conditioners | 7 | 10 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00006–0.6 |
| Sprays/aerosol fixatives | — | 1 | — | <0.0001 |
| Permanent waves | — | — | — | 0.2 |
| Rinses | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 18 | 11 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00006–0.30 |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 3 | 7 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00003–0.5 |
| Wave sets | 12 | 2 | ≤0.1–1 | — |
| Other | — | 14 | — | 0.00006 |
| Hair-coloring products | | | | |
| Dyes and colors | — | 31 | — | 0.05 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | — | 1 | — | 0.2 |
| Face powders | — | 6 | — | 0.06 |
| Foundations | 9 | 4 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.05–0.1 |
| Lipsticks | — | 1 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Makeup bases | — | 1 | — | 0.2–0.3 |
| Rouges | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 3 | — | 0.3 |
| Nail care products | | | | |
| Creams and lotions | — | — | — | 0.0003 |
| Nail polishes and enamels | — | — | — | 0.0005 |
| Oral hygiene products | | | | |
| Dentifrices | — | — | — | 0.0005 |
| Mouthwashes and breath fresheners | — | — | — | 0.3 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.001 |
| Personal hygiene products | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | 2 | — | 0.00005–0.002 |
| Other | — | 4 | — | 0.07–0.5 |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 15 | — | 0.002–0.1 |
| Shaving cream (aerosol, brushless, and lather) | — | 3 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 0.002 |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids and pads | 7 | 19 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.001–0.3 |
| Depilatories | — | 2 | — | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 51 ^a | 20 | ≤0.1–1 ^a | 0.0006–0.4 |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 13 | — | 0.0002–0.4 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | — | — | 0.0001 |
| Moisturizers | — | 22 | — | 0.08–0.22 |
| Night creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 8 | — | 0.002–0.4 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 10 | — | 0.0005 |
| Skin fresheners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other | — | 19 | — | 0.01–0.1 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 17
 Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Sorbic Acid and Potassium Sorbate (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1986 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1986 concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | — | 1 | — | 0.2 |
| Indoor tanning preparations | — | 2 | — | 0.0002 |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Potassium Sorbate | 117 | 300 | ≤0.1–1 | 0.00003–7.0 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two or more separate categories.

^b0.002% to 0.4% for creams, lotions, and powders; 0.001% for sprays.

- subsequent technical adaptations up to 28 January 2005, Annexes VI. Part 1. List of preservatives allowed. Brussels: EEC.
- Farrar C. W., H. K. Bell, and C. M. King. 2003. Allergic contact dermatitis from propylene glycol in Efidix cream. *Contact Dermatitis* 48:345.
- Ferrand, C., F. Marc, P. Fritsch, and G. De Saint Blanquat. 2000a. Influence of various parameters on the browning of potassium sorbate in the presence of amines. *Food Addit. Contam.* 17:947–956.
- Ferrand, C., F. Marc, P. Fritsch, P. Cassand, and G. De Saint-Blanquat. 2000b. Mutagenicity and genotoxicity of sorbic acid-amine reaction products. *Food Addit. Contam.* 17:895–901.
- Ferrand, C., F. Marc, P. Fritsch, and G. De Saint-Blanquat. 1998. Sorbic acid-amine function interactions. *Food Addit. Contam.* 15:487–493.
- Food and Drug Administration. FDA. 2005. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- FDA. 2006a. EAFUS: A Food Additive Database. Internet site accessed January, 2006. <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/eafus.html>.
- FDA. 2006b. List of “Indirect” Additives Used in Food Contact Substances. Internet site accessed January, 2006. <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/opa-indt.html>.
- Fujitah, H. and M. Sasaki. 1986. mutagenicity test of food additives with *Salmonella typhimurium* TA97A and TA102. *Kenkyu Nenpo Tokyo-Toritsu Eisei Kenkyusho* 37:447–452.
- Gaworski, C. L., M. M. Dozier, J. D. Heck, J. M. et al. 1998. Toxicologic evaluation of flavor ingredients added to cigarette tobacco: 13-week inhalation exposures in rats. *Inhal. Toxicol.* 10:357–381.
- Gaworski, C. L., J. D. Heck, M. B. Bennett, and M. L. Wenk. 1999. Toxicologic evaluation of flavor ingredients added to cigarette tobacco: Skin painting bioassay of cigarette smoke condensate in SENCAR mice. *Toxicology* 139:1–17.
- Geier, J., W. Uter, C. Pirker, and P. J. Frosch. 2003. Patch testing with the irritant sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) is useful in interpreting weak reactions to contact allergens as allergic or irritant. *Contact Dermatitis* 48:99–107.
- Giordano-Labadie, F. C. Pech-Ormieres, and J. Bazex. 1996. Systemic contact dermatitis from sorbic acid. *Contact Dermatitis* 34:61–62.
- Goddard, S. J., and B. L. Sedzicha. 1992. Kinetics of the reaction of sorbic acid with sulfite species. *Food Addit. Contam.* 9:485–492.
- González-Peréz, R. B., M. A. Gortzalez, R. Gonzdiez, and R. Soloeta. 2003. Clinically relevant contact urticaria caused by Thrombocid ointment. *Contact Dermatitis* 48:225–226.
- Goossens A., L. Claes, J. Drieghe, and E. Put. 1998. Antimicrobials: Preservatives, antiseptics and disinfectants. *Contact Dermatitis* 39:133–134.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., 1896, 2281–2282. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Guerra, L., A. Tosti, F. Bardazzi, et al. 1992. Contact dermatitis in hairdressers: The Italian experience. *Contact Dermatitis* 26:101–107.
- Hannuksela, M. 1991. Sensitivity of various skin sites in the repeated open application test. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 2:102–104.
- Hannuksela, M., and H. Salo. 1986. The repeated open application test (ROAT). *Contact Dermatitis* 14:221–227.
- Hasan T., T. Rantanen, K. Alanko, et al. 2005. Patch test reactions to cosmetic allergens in 1995–1997 and 2000–2002 in Finland—a multicentre study. *Contact Dermatitis* 53:40–45.
- Haustein, U. F. 1988. Burning mouth syndrome due to nicotinic acid esters and sorbic acid. *Contact Dermatitis* 19:225–226.
- Hasegawa, R., Y. Nakaji, Y. Kurokawa, and M. Tobe. 1989. Acute toxicity tests on 113 environmental chemicals. *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ. Ser. C Med.* 36:10–16.
- Hernandez Garcia, J., J. M. Negro Alvarez, F. J. Garcia Selles, and J. A. Pagan Aleman. 1986. Adverse reactions to food preservatives. *Allergol. Immunopathol.* 14:55–63.
- Heule F., G. J. M. Tahapary, C. R. Bello, and T. VanJoost. 1998. Delayed-type hypersensitivity to contact allergens in psoriasis. A clinical evaluation. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:78–82.
- Hofmann, T., M. Gugatschga, B. Koidl, and G. Wolf. 2004. Influence of preservatives and topical steroids on ciliary beat frequency in vitro. *Arch Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg.* 134:440–445.
- Josephson, J. E., and B. Caffery. 1986. Sorbic acid revisited. *J. Am. Optom. Assoc.* 57:188–189.
- Jung, R., C. Cojocel, W. Muller, D. Bottger, and E. Luck. 1992. Evaluation of the genotoxic potential of sorbic acid and potassium sorbate. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 30:1–7.
- Katsarma G., and D. J. Gawkrödger. 1999. Suspected fragrance allergy requires extended patch testing to individual fragrance allergens. *Contact Dermatitis* 41:193–197.
- Khandelwal, G. D., Y. L. Rimmer, and B. L. Wedzicha. 1992. Reaction of sorbic acid in wheat flour doughs: reaction with thiols. *Food Addit. Contam.* 9:493–497.
- Kitano, K., T. Fukukawa, Y. Ohtsuji, T. Masuda, and H. Yamaguchi. 2002. Mutagenicity and DNA-damaging activity caused by decomposed products of potassium sorbate reacting with ascorbic acid in the presence of Fe salt. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 40:1589–1594.
- Kligman, A. M. 1990. The spectrum of contact urticaria. Wheals, erythema, and pruritus. *Dermatol. Clin.* 8: 57–60.
- Kokelj, F., and A. Cantarutti. 1986. Contact dermatitis in leg ulcers. *Contact Dermatitis* 15:47–49.
- Lamey, P. J., A. B. Lamb, and A. Forsyth. 1987. Atypical burning mouth syndrome. *Contact Dermatitis* 17:242–243.

- Lammintausta, K., H. I. Maibach, and D. Wilson. 1988. Mechanisms of subjective (sensory) irritation. Propensity to non-immunologic contact urticaria and objective irritation in stingers. *Derm. Beruf. Umwelt.* 36:45–49.
- LeCoz, C. J., and M. Abensour. 2005. Occupational contact dermatitis from potassium sorbate in milk transformation plant. *Contact Dermatitis.* 53:176–177.
- LeCoz, C. J., Y. Scrivener, F. Santinelli, and E. Heid. 1998. Contact sensitization in leg ulcers. *Ann. Dermatol. Venereol.* 125:694–699.
- Lewis F. M., C. I. Harrington, and D. J. Gawkrödger. 1994. Contact sensitivity in pruritus vulvae: A common and manageable problem. *Contact Dermatitis* 31:264–265.
- Maouad, M., A. B. Jr. Fleishcher, E. F. Sherertz, and S. R. Feldman. 1999. Significance-prevalence index number: A reinterpretation and enhancement of data from the North American Contact Dermatitis Group. 1999. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 41:573–576.
- Marks, J. G. Jr., D. V. Belsito, V. A. DeLeo et al. 1995. North American Contact Dermatitis Group standard tray patch test results (1992 to 1994). *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 6:160–165.
- Marren, P., F. Wojnarowska, and S. Powell. 1992. Allergic contact dermatitis and vulvar dermatoses. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 126:52–56.
- Marrubini, G., T. Coccini, L. Maestr, and L. Manzo. 2002. Effect of sorbic acid administration on urinary *trans,trans*-muconic acid excretion in rats exposed to low levels of benzene. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 40:1799–1806.
- Meding, B., and G. Swanbeck. 1990. Occupational hand eczema in an industrial city. *Contact Dermatitis* 22: 13–23.
- Meding, B., K. Wrangsjo, J. Brisman, and B. Jarvholm. 2003. Hand eczema in 45 bakers—a clinical study. *Contact Dermatitis* 48: 7–11.
- Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (MHLW). (March 23, 2005). MHW Ordinance No. 331. Appendices 2–4. Restricted lists. Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare, Evaluation and Licensing Division, Pharmaceutical and Food Safety Bureau, Tokyo, Japan.
- MHLW. (September 29, 2000). MHW Ordinance No. 332. Ingredients of quasi-drugs. Products to be used directly on the body. Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare, Evaluation and Licensing Division, Pharmaceutical and Food Safety Bureau, Tokyo, Japan.
- Morrow, J. D., T. A. Minton, J. A. Awad, and L. J. Roberts. 1994. Release of markedly increased quantities of prostaglandin D2 from the skin in vivo in humans following the application of sorbic acid. *Arch. Dermatol.* 130:1408–1412.
- Münzner, R., C. Guigas, and H. W. Renner. 1990. Re-examination of potassium sorbate and sodium sorbate for possible genotoxic potential. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 28:397–402.
- Mukherjee, A., A. K. Giri, G. Talukder, and A. Sharma. 1988. Sister chromatid exchanges and micronuclei formations induced by sorbic acid and sorbic acid-nitrite in vivo in mice. *Toxicol. Lett.* 42:47–53.
- Negri, S., R. Bono, L. Maestri, S. Ghittori, and M. Imbriani. 2005. High-pressure liquid chromatographic-mass spectrometric determination of sorbic acid in urine: Verification of formation of *trans,trans*-muconic acid. *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 30:243–246.
- Newman, L. M., R. L. Giacobbe, L.-J. Fu, and E. M. Johnson. 1990. Developmental toxicity evaluation of several cosmetic ingredients in the hydra assay. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:361–366.
- Nishimaki-Mogami, T., A. Tanaka, K.-I. Menegishi, and A. Takahashi. 1991. Effect of sorbic acid feeding on peroxisomes and sorbyl-coenzyme A metabolizing enzymes in mouse liver. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 42:239–246.
- Patrizi, A. C. Orlandi, C. Vincenzi, and F. Bardazzi. 1999. Letter to the editor. Allergic contact dermatitis caused by sorbic acid: Rare occurrence. *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 10:52.
- Penchalaiah K., S. Handa, S. Bijaya Lakshmi, V. K. Sharma, and B. Kumar. 2000. Sensitizers commonly causing allergic contact dermatitis from cosmetics. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:311–312.
- Perez-Prior, M. T., J. A. Manso, M. D. P. Garcia-Santos, E. Calle, and J. Casado. 2005. Alkylating potential of potassium sorbate. *J. Agric. Food. Chem.* 53:10244–10247.
- Pezzagno, G., L. Maestri, and M. L. Fiorentino. 1999. *Trans,trans*-muconic acid, a biological indicator to low levels of environmental benzene: some aspects of its specificity. *Am. J. Indust. Med.* 37:522–531.
- Prins, M., O. Q. J. Swinkels, J. M. Mommers, M. J. P. Gerritsen, and P. G. M. Van Der Valk. 1999. Dithranol treatment of psoriasis in dithranol-sensitive patients. *Contact Dermatitis* 41:116–117.
- Raison-Peyron, N., J. M. Meynadier, and J. Meynadier. 2000. Sorbic acid: An unusual cause of systemic contact dermatitis in an infant. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:247–248.
- Ramsing, D. W., and T. Menné. 1993. Contact sensitivity to sorbic acid. 1993. *Contact Dermatitis* 28:124–125.
- Renner, T., M. Baer-Koetzle, and G. Scherer. 1999. Determination of sorbic acid in urine by gas-chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J. Chromatogr.* A847:127–133.
- Roger, A., N. Rubira, C. Nogueiras, R. Guspi, M. Baltasar, and A. Cadahia. 1995. Anaphylaxis caused by royal jelly. *Allergol. Immunopathol.* 23:133–135.
- Safford, R. J., D. A. Basketter, C. F. Allenby, and B. F. J. Goodwin. 1990. Immediate contact reactions to chemicals in the fragrance mix and a study of the quenching action of eugenol. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 123:595–606.
- Sasaki, Y. F., S. Kawaguchi, A. Kamaya, et al. 2002. The comet assay with 8 mouse organs: Results with 39 currently used food additives. *Mutat. Res.* 519:103–119.
- Schiffman, D., and J. Schlatter. 1992. Genotoxicity and cell transformation studies with sorbates in Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 30:669–672.
- Schnuch, A. J. Geier, W. Uter, and P. J. Frosch. 1998. Patch testing with preservatives, antimicrobials and industrial biocides. Results from a multicentre study. *Br. J. Dermatol.* 138:467–476.
- Shah, M., F. M. Lewis, and D. J. Gawkrödger. 1996. Contact allergy in patients with oral symptoms: A study of 47 patients. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 7:146–151.
- Simmons, P. A., S. R. Clough, R. H. Teagle, and S. D. Jaanus. 1988. Toxic effects of ophthalmic preservatives on cultured rabbit corneal epithelium. *Am. J. Optom. Physiol. Opt.* 65:867–873.
- Soschin, D., and J. J. Leyden. 1986. Sorbic acid-induced erythema and edema. *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 14:234–241.
- Sugihara, N., K. Shimomichi, and K. Furuno. 1997. Cytotoxicity of food preservatives in cultured rat hepatocytes loaded with linolenic acid. *Toxicology* 120:29–36.
- Sugihara, N., Y. Tsuruta, and K. Furuno. 1998. Effect of potassium sorbate on cellular GSH level and lipid peroxidation in cultured rat hepatocytes. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 21:524–526.
- Tripathi, B. J., R. C. Tripathi, and S. P. Kolli. 1992. Cytotoxicity of ophthalmic preservatives on human corneal epithelium. *Lens Eye Toxic. Res.* 9:361–375.
- Warshaw, E., A. Liu, K. Jerstad, et al. 2003. Pilot evaluation of a convenient and cost-effective method of patch testing. *Am. J. Contact Dermatitis* 14:15–20.
- Wilkinson, D. S., S. Fregert, B. Magnusson. 1970. Terminology of contact dermatitis. *Acta Dermato-venereol.* 50:287–292.

Stearth-2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -11, -13, -15, and -20

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Steareth-2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -11, -13, -15, and -20 (Elder 1988), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that these ingredients are safe as used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Expert Panel confirmed the safety of Steareth-2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -11, -13, -15, and -20 in the practices of use and concentration, as given in Table 18 and determined to not reopen this safety assessment.

TABLE 18
Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Steareth -2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -15, and -20

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 use concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2003 use concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Steareth-2</i> | | | | |
| Baby care | | | | |
| Lotions, oils, powders, and creams | — | 3 | — | 2 |
| Bath | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Soaps and detergents | — | — | — | 0.004–2 |
| Bubble baths | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Other bath | — | — | — | 0.001–2 ^c |
| Eye makeup | 42 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Eyebrow pencils | | — | | 0.1 |
| Eye shadow | | — | | 0.8–3 |
| Eye lotions | | 1 | | 0.5–2 |
| Eye makeup remover | | 3 | | 2 |
| Mascara | | 2 | | 0.5–2 |
| Other eye makeup | | 1 | | 3 |
| Fragrances | | | | |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | | — | 0.0002 |
| Other fragrances | — | 3 | — | — |
| Noncoloring Hair Care | 19 ^a | — | >0.1–1 ^b | — |
| Conditioners | | 4 | | — |
| Straighteners | | 3 | | — |
| Rinses | | 1 | | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | | 3 | | 0.3–2 |
| Other noncoloring hair care | | 4 | | 0.5 |
| Hair Coloring | | — | | — |
| Makeup | 42 ¹ | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Blushers | | — | | 0.2–1 |
| Face powders | | 3 | | 0.6 |
| Foundations | | 23 | | 0.4–3 |
| Lipsticks | | 1 | | 2 |
| Makeup bases | | 5 | | 0.2–2 |
| Other makeup | | 5 | | 0.2–3 ^d |
| Nail care | | | | |
| Cuticle softeners | — | — | — | 2 |
| Creams and lotions | — | 1 | — | — |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | — | — | — | 2–4 |
| Other | — | 15 | — | 0.5 |
| Shaving | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | — | 9 | — | 1–6 |
| Shaving cream | — | 2 | — | 0.001 |
| Skin care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | — | 15 | — | 0.3–3 |
| Depilatories | — | — | — | 0.001 |
| Face and neck skin care | — | 8 | — | 0.6–2 |
| Body and hand skin care | 46 ^c | 49 | >0.1–25 ^c | 0.004–3 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 18

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Steareth -2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -15, and -20 (Continued)

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 use concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2003 use concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 3 | — | 2 |
| Moisturizers | — | 42 | — | 0.8–4 |
| Night skin care | — | 8 | — | 2–4 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 5 | — | — |
| Skin fresheners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Other skin care | — | 16 | — | 2 |
| Suntan | 46 ^c | | >0.1–25 ^c | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | | 1 | | 0.7–4 |
| Indoor tanning | | 7 | | 0.2–1 |
| Other suntan | | 1 | | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-2 | 107 | 248 | >0.1–25 | 0.0002–4 |
| | | | <i>Steareth-4</i> | |
| Bath | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 8 | — | 0.1–0.5 |
| Other bath | — | 6 | — | — |
| Noncoloring Hair Care | | | | |
| Conditioners | — | — | — | 0.6 |
| Rinses | — | 1 | — | 0.6 |
| Shampoos | — | 1 | — | 0.2–2 |
| Skin Care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | — | 3 | — | — |
| Body and hand skin care | — | — | — | 0.06 |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-4 | — | 19 | — | 0.01–2 |
| | | | <i>Steareth-6</i> | |
| Bath | | | | |
| Oils, tablets, and salts | — | 1 | — | — |
| Skin Care | | | | |
| Other skin care | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-6 | — | 2 | — | — |
| | | | <i>Steareth-7</i> | |
| Skin Care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | — | 1 | — | — |
| Face and neck skin care | — | 3 | — | — |
| Body and hand skin care | — | 2 | — | — |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-7 | — | 6 | — | 0.1 |
| | | | <i>Steareth-10^b</i> | |
| Eye makeup | 24 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Eyeliners | | — | | 0.4 |
| Eye lotions | | 1 | | — |
| Mascara | | 2 | | 1 |
| Other eye makeup | | — | | 0.009 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 18

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Steareth -2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -15, and -20 (Continued)

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 use concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2003 use concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Fragrance products | 5 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Noncoloring hair care | | | | |
| Conditioners | 2 | 1 | ≤0.1–5 | 2 |
| Straighteners | 9 | 2 | >0.1–5 | 0.4 |
| Shampoos | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Other noncoloring hair care | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Bleaches | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Makeup | 24 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Foundations | | 1 | | — |
| Lipsticks | | — | | 0.5 |
| Makeup fixatives | | 1 | | — |
| Oral hygiene | | | | |
| Mouthwashes and breath freshener sprays | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Other personal hygiene | 19 | — | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Shaving | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Skin care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | 7 | 1 | >0.1–5 | 0.2 |
| Face and neck skin care | | 3 | | 0.5–1 |
| Body and hand skin care | 29 ^a | 2 | >0.1–5 ^a | 2 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 1 | — | — |
| Moisturizers | — | 18 | — | 1–2 |
| Night skin care | — | 1 | — | — |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Other skin care | — | 3 | — | — |
| Suntan | 29 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | | 1 | | — |
| Indoor tanning | | — | | — |
| Other suntan | | — | | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-10 | 104 | 38 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.009–3 |
| | | <i>Steareth-15^b</i> | | |
| Eye Makeup | 24 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Fragrances | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Colognes and toilet waters | — | 1 | — | — |
| Noncoloring Hair Care | | | | |
| Conditioners | 2 | — | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Straighteners | | — | | — |
| Permanent waves | 9 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Shampoos | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 18

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Steareth -2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -15, and -20 (Continued)

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 use concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2003 use concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Bleaches | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Makeup | 24 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Oral hygiene | | | | |
| Mouthwashes and breath freshener sprays | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Other personal hygiene | 19 | — | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Shaving | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Skin care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | 7 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Face and neck skin care | 29 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Body and hand skin care | | — | | — |
| Suntan | | | | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids and sprays | 29 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Indoor tanning | | — | | — |
| Other suntan | | — | | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-15 | 104 | 1 | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| | <i>Steareth-20^b</i> | | | |
| Bath | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | — | 1 | — | 0.006–2 |
| Other bath | — | 14 | — | 0.2 |
| Eye makeup | 24 ^a | — | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Eyeliners | | — | | 0.3 |
| Eye lotions | | 1 | | 0.4–0.9 |
| Eye makeup remover | | 1 | | 0.2–1 |
| Mascara | | 3 | | — |
| Other eye makeup | | 2 | | — |
| Fragrances | 5 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Other fragrances | | 3 | | — |
| Noncoloring hair care | | | | |
| Conditioners | 2 | 7 | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Straighteners | | 3 | | 0.4 |
| Permanent waves | 9 ^a | 3 | >0.1–5 ^a | — |
| Shampoos | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Tonics, dressings, etc. | 5 | 5 | >0.1–5 | 4–15 |
| Other noncoloring hair care | — | 6 | — | — |
| Hair coloring | | | | |
| Bleaches | 2 | — | >0.1–5 | — |
| Makeup | 24 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Foundations | | 4 | | 0.6 |
| Lipsticks | | — | | — |
| Makeup bases | | 21 | | 2 |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 18

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Steareth -2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -15, and -20 (Continued)

| Product category | 1981 uses (Elder 1988) | 2005 uses (FDA 2006) | 1981 use concentrations (Elder 1988) (%) | 2003 use concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Other makeup | | 2 | | — |
| Nail care | | | | |
| Creams and lotions | — | — | — | 0.8 |
| Other nail care | — | 1 | — | — |
| Oral hygiene | | | | |
| Mouthwashes and breath freshener sprays | 5 | — | >0.1 | — |
| Personal hygiene | | | | |
| Underarm deodorants | 2 | 2 | >0.1–5 | 0.6–4 |
| Other personal hygiene | 19 | — | ≤0.1–5 | — |
| Shaving | | | | |
| Aftershave lotions | 5 | — | >0.1–5 | 3 |
| Shaving cream | — | 1 | — | — |
| Skin Care | | | | |
| Cleansing creams, lotions, etc. | 7 | 7 | >0.1–5 | 0.2–4 |
| Face and neck skin care | 29 ^a | 4 | >0.1–5 ^a | 0.2–1 |
| Body and hand skin care | | 60 | | 0.2–3 |
| Foot powders and sprays | — | 2 | — | 2 |
| Moisturizers | — | 33 | — | 0.04–4 |
| Night skin care | — | 1 | — | 0.09 |
| Paste masks/mud packs | — | 3 | — | — |
| Other | — | 7 | — | 0.5–1 |
| Suntan | 29 ^a | | >0.1–5 ^a | |
| Suntan gels, creams, liquids, and sprays | | — | | 3 |
| Indoor tanning | | 7 | | 0.2–1 |
| Other suntan | | 1 | | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Steareth-20 | 104 | 205 | ≤0.1–5 | 0.006–15 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two or more separate categories.

^bSteareth-10, -15, and -20 were combined in the original safety assessment, so no separate usage or use concentration data were available; available data are repeated for each of -10, -15, and -20.

^cBody scrub: 0.001%, 2%.

^dConcealer: 0.2%.

Steareth-2 was used in 107 cosmetic products in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations ranging from >1% to 25% (Elder 1988). In 2005, Steareth-2 was reportedly used in 248 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Steareth-2 was used at concentrations ranging from 0.002% to 4% (CTFA 2006).

Steareth-4 was not used in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry (Elder 1988). In 2005, Steareth-4 was reportedly used in 19 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Steareth-4 was used at concentrations ranging from 0.01% to 2% (CTFA 2006).

Steareth-6 was not used in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry (Elder 1988). In 2005, Steareth-6

was reportedly used in 2 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Steareth-6 was used at 0.1% (CTFA 2006).

Steareth-7 was not used in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry (Elder 1988). In 2005, Steareth-7 was reportedly used in 6 cosmetic products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 included no use concentration data for Steareth-7 (CTFA 2006).

Steareth-10, -15, and -20 were combined in the original safety assessment, so no separate usage or use concentration data were available. Combined, this group was used in 104 cosmetic products in 1981, based on voluntary reports provided to FDA by industry with concentrations ranging from ≤0.1% to 5% (Elder 1988). In 2005, Steareth-10 was reportedly used in 38 cosmetic

products (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Steareth-10 was used at concentrations ranging from 0.009% to 3% (CTFA 2006). In 2005, Steareth-15 was reportedly used in one cosmetic product (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 included no use concentration data for Steareth-15 (CTFA 2006). In 2005, Steareth-20 was reportedly used in 205 cosmetic product (FDA 2006). Data from an industry survey in 2006 indicated that Steareth-20 was used at concentrations ranging from 0.006% to 15% (CTFA 2006).

There were no reports of uses of Steareth-11 or Steareth-13 in 1981 (Elder 1988) or in 2005 (FDA 2006), nor did the recent industry survey uncover any use concentrations (CTFA 2006).

The CIR Expert Panel recognized that there are data gaps regarding use and concentration of these ingredients. However, the overall information available on the types of products in which these ingredients are used and at what concentrations indicate a pattern of use, which was considered by the Expert Panel in assessing safety.

These ingredients, in the form of liposomes, can enhance the penetration of other ingredients through the skin (e.g., HC Yellow No. 4, Disperse Yellow 3). The Panel cautioned that care should be taken in formulating cosmetic products that may contain these ingredients in combination with any ingredients whose safety was based on their lack of dermal absorption data, or when dermal absorption was a concern.

REFERENCES

- Bárány, E., M. Lindberg, and M. Lodén. 2000. Unexpected skin barrier influence from nonionic emulsifiers. *Inter. J. Pharmaceut.* 195:189–95.
- Bogner, P., D. N. Wheatley, C. Borbély and A. Miseta. 1996. Albumin can reverse the release of potassium from human erythrocytes treated with the non-ionic detergent, Brij 58. *Cell Biol. Int.* 20:741–749.
- Burgalassi, S., P. Chetoni, D. Monti, and M. Fabrizio Saettone. 2001. Cytotoxicity of potential ocular permeation enhancers evaluated on rabbit and human corneal epithelial cell lines. *Toxic. Lett.* 122:1–8.
- Burgalassi, S., D. Monti, a. Brignoccoli, O. Fabiani, C. Lenzi, A. Pirone, and P. Chetoni. 2004. Development of cultured rabbit corneal epithelium for drug permeation studies: A comparison with excised rabbit cornea. *J. Ocul. Pharmacol. Therapeut.* 20:518–532.
- Chetoni, P., S. Burgalassi, D. Monti, and M. F. Saettone. 2003. Ocular toxicity of some corneal penetration enhancers evaluated by electrophysiology measurements on isolated rabbit corneas. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 17:497–504.
- Chiou, G. C. Y., Z. F. Shen, and Y. Q. Zheng. 1991. Systemic absorption of oxytocin and vasopressin through eyes in rabbits. *J. Ocul. Pharmacol.* 7:351–359.
- Chiou, G. C. Y., and B. H. P. Li. 1993. Chronic systemic delivery of insulin through the ocular route. *J. Ocul. Pharmacol.* 9:85–89.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Use concentration survey data. Unpublished data submitted by CTFA.²
- Elder, R. L., ed. 1988. Final Report on the Safety Assessment of Steareth-2, -4, -6, -7, -10, -11, -13, -15, and -20. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 7:881–910.
- Eley, J. G., G. W. Halber, and A. T. Florence. 1989. Incorporation of dyes into low density lipoprotein in the presence of non-ionic surfactants. *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 41:858–860.
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. Washington, DC: FDA.
- Gottschalk, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 10th ed. Washington, DC: CTFA.

- Gould, L. A., A. B. Lansley, M. B. Brown, B. Forbes, and G. P. Martin. 2000. Mitigation of surfactant erythrocyte toxicity by egg phosphatidylcholine. *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 52:1203–1209.
- Huhtala, A., P. Alajuuma, S. Burgalassi, et al. 2003. A collaborative evaluation of the cytotoxicity of two surfactants by using the human corneal epithelial cell line and the SWT-1 test. *J. Ocular Pharmacol.* 10:11–21.
- Jelinek, A., and H.-P. Klöcking. 1998. Cytotoxicity of surfactants in U937 cells: Cell membrane integrity and mitochondrial function. *Exp. Toxicol. Pathol.* 50:472–476.
- Lee, Y.-C., P. Simamora, and S. H. Yalkowsky. 1997. Effect of Brij-78 on systemic delivery of insulin from an ocular device. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 86:430–433.
- Monti, D., P. Chetoni, S. Burgalassi, M. Najarro, and M. F. Saettone. 2002. Increased corneal hydration induced by potential ocular penetration enhancers: Assessment by differential scanning calorimetry (SDC) and by desiccation. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.* 232:139–47.
- Newman, L. M., R. L. Giacobbe, L.-J. Fu, and E. M. Johnson. 1990. Developmental toxicity evaluation of several cosmetic ingredients in the hydra assay. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:361–365.
- Niemiec, S. M., C. Ramachandran, and N. Weiner. 1995. Influence of nonionic liposomal composition on topical delivery of peptide drugs into pilosebaceous units: An in vivo study using the hamster ear model. *Pharmaceut. Res.* 12:1184–1188.
- Park, E.-S., S.-Y. Chang, M. Hahn, and S.-C. Chi. 2000. Enhancing effect of polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers on the skin permeation of ibuprofen. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.* 209:109–119.
- Treki, M. S., A. H. Shojaei and R. C. Vasavada. 1997. Effect of Steareth-20 on the release of nitrofurantoin from propylene glycol monostearate microspheres. *Drug Dev. Indust. Pharm.* 23:247–252.
- Van Santviet, L., and A. Ludwig. 1998. The influence of penetration enhancers on the volume instilled of eye drops. *Eur. J. Pharmaceut. Biopharmaceut.* 45:189–198.

Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides

CONCLUSION

In a safety assessment of Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides (Elder 1990), the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel stated that these ingredients are safe as (then) used in cosmetic products. The Expert Panel reviewed newly available studies since that assessment, along with updated information regarding types and concentrations of use. The Panel determined to not reopen this safety assessment. Therefore, the Panel confirms that Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides are safe as cosmetic ingredients in the practices of use and concentration, as given in Table 19.

DISCUSSION

The Panel was concerned with the dangers inherent in using human or animal-derived ingredients, namely the transmission of infectious agents. The CIR Expert Panel stressed that these ingredients must be free of detectable pathogenic viruses or infectious agents (e.g., bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) prions). Suppliers and users of these ingredients must accept responsibility for assuring that these ingredients are risk-free.

TABLE 19

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides

| Product category | 1984 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1984 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Tallow</i> | | | | |
| Baby products | | | | |
| Other | 2 | 2 | 10–25, >50 | — |
| Bath products | | | | |
| Soaps and detergents | 14 | 25 | 10–25, >50 | 78 |
| Other | 1 | 1 | 5–10 | — |
| Noncoloring hair care products | | | | |
| Straighteners | — | 1 | — | — |
| Shampoos | 1 | 2 | 5–10 | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | 1 | — | 1–5 | — |
| Shaving products | | | | |
| Shaving soap | 1 | — | 25–50 | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Moisturizers | 1 | — | 1–5 | — |
| Other | 1 | 1 | 10–25 | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Tallow | 22 | 32 | 1–>50 | 78 |
| <i>Tallow Glyceride</i> | | | | |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | 10 | 1 | 10–25 | — |
| Eyeliners | — | 13 | — | — |
| Eye shadow | 1 | — | 10–25 | — |
| Other | 1 | — | 5–10 | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Lipsticks | 12 | 7 | 10–25 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Tallow Glyceride | 24 | 22 | 5–25 | — |
| <i>Tallow Glycerides</i> | | | | |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | 2 | 7 | 5–25 | — |
| Eye shadow | — | 7 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Hair coloring products | | | | |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 1 ^a | — | 5–10 ^a | — |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | — | — | — |
| Moisturizers | 1 | — | 5–10 | — |
| Other | 1 | — | — | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Tallow Glycerides | 73 | 6 | 5–25 | 10–18 |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 1 |
| Lipsticks | 3 | 5 | 0.1–5 | — |
| Makeup bases | 1 | 1 | 1–5 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 9 ^b |

(Continued on next page)

TABLE 19

Historical and current cosmetic product uses and concentrations for Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides (*Continued*)

| Product category | 1984 uses (Elder 1990) | 2005 uses (FDA 2005) | 1984 concentrations (Elder 1990) (%) | 2006 concentrations (CTFA 2006) (%) |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyeliners | 2 | 7 | 5.25 | — |
| Eyeshadow | — | 7 | — | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Foundations | — | — | — | 1 |
| Lipsticks | 3 | 5 | 0.1–5 | — |
| Makeup bases | 1 | 1 | 1–5 | — |
| Other | — | 1 | — | 9 ^b |
| <i>Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride</i> | | | | |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 2 | 3 | 1–5 | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 2 ^a | — | 1–5 ^a | — |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | 4 | — | — |
| Moisturizers | 1 | 5 | 1–5 | — |
| Other | — | 3 | — | — |
| Suntan products | | | | |
| Other | 1 | — | 0.1–1 | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride | 12 | 37 | 0.1–25 | 1–9 |
| <i>Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides</i> | | | | |
| Eye makeup | | | | |
| Eyebrow pencils | 3 | — | 1–10 | — |
| Eyeliners | 3 | 2 | 1–10 | — |
| Eye shadow | 2 | — | 5–10 | — |
| Other | 2 | — | 5–10 | — |
| Makeup | | | | |
| Blushers | 1 | — | — | — |
| Lipsticks | 18 | 43 | 0.1–5 | 14 |
| Makeup bases | 1 | — | — | — |
| Other | 12 | — | 5–25 | — |
| Skin care products | | | | |
| Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads | 1 | — | — | — |
| Face and neck creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | 4 ^a | — | 0.1–10 ^a | — |
| Body and hand creams, lotions, powder, and sprays | — | — | — | — |
| Moisturizers | — | 1 | — | — |
| Night creams, lotions, powder and sprays | 3 | — | 0.1–1, 5–10 | — |
| Total uses/ranges for Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides | 50 | 46 | 0.1–25 | 14 |

^aThese categories were combined when the original safety assessment was performed and are now two separate categories.

^b9% reported in a lip pencil.

Tests to assure the absence of a pathogenic agent in the ingredients or controls to assure derivation from pathogen-free sources are two approaches that should be considered.

A new FDA regulation has been promulgated regarding Tallow and its derivatives in cosmetic applications, in response to the increase of transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSE) from ingestion of meat products from infected livestock, as follows:

Use of prohibited cattle materials in cosmetic products... Prohibited cattle materials means specified risk materials, small intestine of all cattle, material from non-ambulatory disabled cattle, material from cattle not inspected and passed or MS (Beef). Prohibited cattle materials do not include tallow that contains no more than 0.15% hexane-insoluble impurities and tallow derivatives... Tallow must be free of prohibited cattle risk material or must contain not more than 0.15% hexane-insoluble impurities determined by the method for "hexane-insoluble matter" (CFR 21 §700.27).

The European Union (2005) has also announced a ruling on Tallow and its derivatives for use in cosmetic ingredients:

Tallow derivatives may be used provided that the following methods have been used and strictly certified by the producer: (1) transesterification or hydrolysis at at least 200°C and at an appropriate corresponding pressure for 20 minutes (for glycerol, fatty acids, and fatty acid esters), and (2) saponification with NaOH 12M (for glycerol and soaps) using either the batch process at 95°C for 3 hours or the continuous process at 140°C, two bars (2000 hPa) for 8 minutes or equivalent conditions.

Because of the manner that Tallow and its derivative are rendered and processed, no BSE agents are expected to be found in cosmetics containing these ingredients.

According to Elder (1990), Tallow was used in a total of 22 cosmetic products while Tallow Glyceride and Tallow Glycerides were used in 24 and 73 cosmetic products, respectively. Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides were used in 12 and 50 formulations, respectively. Uses reported by industry to the FDA in 2005 are 32, 22, 6, 37, and 46 for Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides, respectively.

REFERENCES

- Bird R. P., K. Yao, C. M. Lasko, and C. K. Good. 1996. Inability of low- or high-fat diet to modulate late stages of colon carcinogenesis in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Cancer Res.* 56:2896–2899.
- Cosmetic, Toiletry, and Fragrance Association (CTFA). 2006. Current use concentration—Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides. Unpublished data provided by CTFA. 1 page.²
- Elder, R. L. 1990. Final Report on the Safety Assessment of Tallow, Tallow Glyceride, Tallow Glycerides, Hydrogenated Tallow Glyceride, and Hydrogenated Tallow Glycerides. *J. Am. Coll. Toxicol.* 9:153–164.
- European Union. 2005. 1976, Council Directive 1976/768/EEC of 27 July 1976 on the Approximation of the Laws of the Member States Relating to Cosmetic Products, as amended through Commission Directive 2003/83/EC. Internet site accessed April 19, 2006. <http://europa.eu.int/eur-lex/lex/LexUriServ/site/en/consleg/1976/L/01976L0768-20050913-en.pdf>.
- Gonzalez, M. J., R. A. Schemmel, and J. I. Gray, et al. 1991. Effect of dietary fat on growth of MCF-7 and MDA-MB231 human breast carcinomas in athymic nude mice: Relationship between carcinoma growth and lipid peroxidation product levels. *Carcinogenesis* 12:1231–1235.
- Gottschalck, T. E., and G. N. McEwen, Jr., eds. 2006. *International cosmetic ingredient dictionary and handbook*, 11th ed., vol. 3. Washington, DC: CTFA.
- Hu, X., R. J. Jandacek, and W. S. White. 2000. Intestinal absorption of beta-carotene ingested with a meal rich in sunflower oil or beef tallow: postprandial appearance in triacylglycerol-rich lipoproteins in women. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 71:1170–1180.
- Hubbard, N. E., D. Lim, and K. L. Erickson. 2006. Beef tallow increases the potency of conjugated linoleic acid in the reduction of mouse mammary tumor metastasis. *J. Nutr.* 136:88–93.
- Hui, Y. H., ed. 1996. *Bailey's Industrial Oil & Fat Products. Industrial and Consumer Nonedible Products from Oils and Fats*, 5th ed., vol. 5, 13. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Kim, D. Y., K. H. Chung, and J. H. Lee. 1998. Stimulatory effects of high-fat diets on colon cell proliferation depend on the type of dietary fat and site of the colon. *Nutr. Cancer.* 30:118–123.
- Kim, K. H., and H. S. Park. 2003. Dietary supplementation of conjugated linoleic acid reduces colon tumor incidence in DMH-treated rats by increasing apoptosis with modulation of biomarkers. *Nutrition* 19:772–777.
- Kohiyama, M., H. Kanematsu, and I. Niiya. 1992. Studies of the behavior of trace components in oils and fats during processing for edible use: IV. Decrease of trace metals in oils and fats during deacidifying, bleaching and deodorizing. *J. Jpn. Oil Chem. Soc.* 41:1180–1184.
- Lewis, R. J., Sr. 1997. *Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary*, 13th ed., 1071. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Matsuo, T., and M. Suzuki. 1997. Brain beta-adrenergic receptor binding in rats with obesity induced by a beef tallow diet. *Metabolism* 46:18–22.
- Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare (MHLW). March 2005a. MHW Ordinance No. 331, Appendix 1. List of ingredients that cosmetics shall not contain. Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2-2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8045, Japan.
- MHLW. March 2005b. MHW Ordinance No. 331, Appendices 2-4. Restricted lists. Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, Pharmaceutical and Medical Safety Bureau, Inspection and Guidance Division, 2-2, 1-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8045, Japan.
- Mori, T., K. Imaida, S. Tamano, et al. 2001. Beef tallow, but not perilla or corn oil, promotion of rat prostate and intestinal carcinogenesis by 3,2'-dimethyl-4-aminobiphenyl. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 92:1026–33.
- National Academy of Sciences (NAS). 1996. *Food chemicals codex*, 4th ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Nishina P. M., S. Lowe, J. Verstuyft, J. K. Naggert, F. A. Kuypers, and B. Paigen. 1993. Effects of dietary fats from animal and plant sources on diet-induced fatty streak lesions in C57BL/6J mice. *J. Lipid Res.* 34:1413–1422.
- Papamandjaris, A. A., M. D. White, M. Raeini-Sarjaz, and P. J. Jones. 2000. Endogenous fat oxidation during medium chain versus long chain triglyceride feeding in healthy women. *Int. J. Obes. Relat. Metab. Disord.* 24:1158–1166.
- Ronis, M. J., S. Korourian, M. Zipperman, R. Hakkak, and T. M. Badger. 2004. Dietary saturated fat reduces alcoholic hepatotoxicity in rats by altering fatty acid metabolism and membrane composition. *J. Nutr.* 134:904–912.
- Rumpler, W. V., D. J. Baer, and D. G. Rhodes. 1998. Energy available from corn oil is not different than that from beef tallow in high- or low-fiber diets fed to humans. *J. Nutr.* 128:2374–2382.
- Schwab, U. S., L. M. Ausman, S. Vogel, et al. 2000. Dietary cholesterol increases the susceptibility of low density lipoprotein to oxidative modification. *Atherosclerosis* 149:83–90.
- Schwab, U. S., S. Vogel, C. J. Lammi-Keefe, et al. 1998. Varying dietary fat type of reduced-fat diets has little effect on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J. Nutr.* 128:1703–1709.
- Sherma, J., and J. Boldnieks. 1990. Determination of pentachlorophenol residues in tallow by quantitative TLC. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* 13:3941–3948.
- Slim, R. M., M. Toborek, B. A. Watkins, G. A. Boissonneault, and B. Hennig. 1996. Susceptibility to hepatic oxidative stress in rabbits fed different animal and plant fats. *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.* 15:289–294.
- St-Onge, M. P., C. Bourque, P. J. Jones, R. Ross, and W. E. Parsons. 2003. Medium versus long-chain triglycerides for 27 days increase fat oxidation and energy expenditure without resulting in changes in body composition in overweight women. *Int. J. Obes. Relat. Metab. Disord.* 27:95–102.
- Taylor, D. M., and S. L. Woodgate. 2003. Rendering practices and inactivation of transmissible spongiform encephalopathy agents. *Rev. Sci. Tech. Off. Int. Epiz.* 22:297–310.
- Toborek M., D. L. Feldman, and B. Hennig. 1997. Aortic antioxidant defense and lipid peroxidation in rabbits fed diets supplemented with different animal and plant fats. *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.* 16:32–38.

- Toyomizu, M., K. Mehara, T. Kamada, and Y. Tomita. 1992. Effects of various fat sources on growth and hepatic mitochondrial function in mice. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol. Comp. Physiol.* 101:613–618.
- Wan, G., S. Ohnmi, and N. Kato. 2000. Increased hepatic activity of inducible nitric oxide synthase in rats fed on a high-fat diet. *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 64:555–561.
- Yang, C. M., C. W. Kendall, D. Stamp, A. Medline, M. C. Archer, and W. R. Bruce. 1998. Thermally oxidized dietary fat and colon carcinogenesis in rodents. *Nutr. Cancer.* 30:69–73.
- Zhou, S. B., G. J. Wang, Y. Zhu, and B. Q. Chen. 2000. Effect of dietary fatty acids on colon tumorigenesis induced by methyl nitrosourea in rats. *Biomed. Environ. Sci.* 13:105–116.